

~~SECRET~~  
**SECRET**

HEADQUARTERS

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

UNCLASSIFIED

3:CMW:000  
5750.2b  
1 April 1967

00191 67

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
(Attn: Field Historian)

Subj: Command Chronology for 010001H March 1967 to 312400H  
March 1967

Ref: (a) MCO 5720.2  
(b) FMFPacO 5750.8  
(c) DivO 5750.2b

Encl: (1) Command Chronology, 1st Reconnaissance Battalion  
(Rein) for March 1967

1. In accordance with the provisions of references (a), (b),  
and (c), enclosure (1) is submitted.

*B. G. Lowrey*  
B. G. LOWREY  
Acting

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES  
328 67  
COPY NO 1 OF 5  
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

S & C FILES  
HEADQUARTERS  
1ST MARINE DIVISION, FMF  
67 1414  
Copy 1 of 5 copies

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.  
DOD DIR 5200.10

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~

1st Recon BN  
DANANG  
CAMB DIVISION  
MAR 1967

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

010001H to 312400H March 1967

INDEX

PART I Organizational Data

PART II Narrative Summary

PART III Sequential Listing of Significant Events

PART IV Supporting Documents:

- ✓ (a) Operation Orders and Patrol Reports (Danang)
- ✓ (b) SITREPS; 01 Mar 67 through 31 Mar 67 (Danang)
- ✓ (c) Statistical Data Chart (Danang)
- ✓ (d) Command Chronology (Chulai)

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

~~SECRET~~PART I

UNCLASSIFIED

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA1. Designation:

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)

Commander:

LtCol. D. N. McKEON

6 Aug 1966

Subordinate Units

H&S Company	Capt. L. K. NELSON
Company "A"	Capt. E. J. CONNELLY
Company "B"	Capt. A. K. DIXON
Company "C"	Capt. T. J. GERAGHTY
Company "D"	1stLt. R. S. ROBERTS, Jr.

Attached Units

1st Force Reconnaissance Company Maj. B. G. LCWREY 5 Sep 66

2. Location

1 March 1967 To 31 March 1967; Company "B", Company "C", Battalion Command Group (Forward), elements of Headquarters and Service Company, 1st Plt., 3rd Plt., and 5th Plt of 1st Force Reconnaissance Company, at DANANG, RVN.

1 March 1967 to 31 March 1967; Company "A", Company "D", Battalion Command Group (Rear), and elements of Headquarters and Service Company, 2nd Plt., 4th Plt., and 6th Plt of 1st Force Reconnaissance Company, at CHULAI, RVN.

STAFF OFFICERS1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein) (Forward) DANANG

Executive Officer (Acting)	Maj. B. G. LCWREY Nov 66
Adjutant/S-1	2dLt. D. J. CCLLINS Jul 66
S-2	2dLt. E. M. ST. CLAIR Feb 67
S-3	Maj. C. M. WELZANT Oct 66
S-3A (Acting)	Capt. W. S. OSTRIE Dec 66
S-4	2dLt. J. J. CAMPBELL Feb 67
Supply Officer (Acting)	2dLt. C. J. LONG Nov 66
Communications officer (Acting)	1stLt. M. C. HENRY Feb 67
Motor Transport Officer	2dLt. J. J. CAMPBELL Feb 67
Battalion Sergeant Major	SgtMaj. W. C. DAVIS

UNCLASSIFIED

Enclosure (1)

~~SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

PART IINARRATIVE SUMMARY

The 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein) conducted normal patrolling/salvage recovery/SCUBA activities in general support of the 1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF, during the month of March, 1967. The results of this activity are documented in Part IV.

PART IIISEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

1. 01 Mar 67 During the entire month of March, 1967, the Battalion continued to support units of the 1st Marine Division (Rein) FMF in SCUBA/salvage operations.
2. 23 Mar 67 The Battalion commenced a Reconnaissance Indoc-trination Program for thirty-four (34) Provincial Reconnaissance personnel. Sixteen (16) men each from Quang Nam and Quang Ngai Provinces.
3. 27 Mar 67 At 1000, 27 March 1967, LtCol. Mc. D. TWEED, USMC, gave the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing presentation of aircraft support to members of the Battalion.
4. 28 Mar 67 At 1300, 28 March 1967, the Hon. Basil L. WHITENER, Congressman (N. C.), and the Hons. James C. CORMAN and Charles E. WIGGINS, Congressmen (Cal.), visited this Command (Danang).
5. 21 Mar 67 At 2100, 21 March 1967, elements of 1st Force Recon-naissance Company, augmented by personnel from Com-pany "C", 1st Reconnaissance Battalion, moved Com-pany "E", 2d Battalion, 5th Marines by rubber boat from the east bank to the west shore of the SONG THU BAU River in support of Operation NEW CASTLE. An aft-er action report is included in the Supporting Docu-ments of this Chronology.

UNCLASSIFIED

Enclosure (1)

-3-

~~SECRET~~

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

~~SECRET~~

PART IV

Chronology of Subordinate Command and Supporting Documents

- Filed Sep* a. Operation Orders and Patrol Reports (DANANG)
- Filed Sep* b. SITREPS; 01 Mar 67 through 31 Mar 67 (DANANG)
- 15 p 5* → c. Subordinate Staff and Subordinate Monthly Averages
- 15 p 6* → d. Statistical Data Chart (DANANG)
- Filed Sep* e. Command Chronology (CHULAI)
- f. *Opn New Castle Combat After Action Report w/sketch of River Crossing Opn*

UNCLASSIFIED

Enclosure (1)

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~

a.

STAFF OFFICERS

1st Force Reconnaissance Company

Executive Officer	Maj. M. D. CERRETTA, Jr.	Oct 66
S-2	2dLt. R. R. BENOIT	Mar 67
S-3	Capt. W. S. OSTRIE	Jul 66
Supply Officer	2dLt. C. J. LONG	Aug 66
Communications Officer	1stLt. M. C. HENRY	Sep 66

b.

AVERAGE MONTHLY STRENGTH

1st Reconnaissance Battalion; Forward and Rear Combined

	<u>USMC</u>		Chaplain		Medical	
<u>OFF</u>		<u>ENL</u>	<u>USN</u>		<u>USN</u>	<u>ENL</u>
28		549	<u>OFF</u>		<u>OFF</u>	25
			2		0	

1st Force Reconnaissance Company (Combined)

	<u>USMC</u>				Medical	
<u>OFF</u>		<u>ENL</u>			<u>USN</u>	<u>ENL</u>
11		169			<u>OFF</u>	6
					0	

~~SECRET~~

Enclosure (1)

-5-

~~SECRET~~

~~SECRET~~PART IV UNCLASSIFIED

## c. Statistical Data Chart (Danang)

Patrols	58
Sightings	199
VC KIA Conf.	75
VC KIA Prob.	115
Artillery	110
Air Strikes	22
NGF	0
VC Captured	0
Wpns. Captured	4

USMC Casualties (Danang)

DOW	1
KIA	1
WIA	11

UNCLASSIFIED

Enclosure (1)

-6-

~~SECRET~~

CONFIDENTIAL

1ST FORCE RECONNAISSANCE COMPANY  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion  
 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 FPO San Francisco 96602

BGL:tdg  
 3000  
 Ser: 038  
 28 Mar 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
 From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 5th Marines, 1st Marine Division  
 (Rein), FMF  
 Via: Commanding Officer, 1st Reconnaissance Battalion

Subj: Combat Operation After Action Report: submission of

Ref: (a) 2dBn, 5thMar OpO 6-67

IST FORCE RECON CO  
 S & C NO. 02967

Encl: (1) Sketch of River Crossing Operation

COPY 25 OF 30

1. Code Name: Operation NEW CASTLE

2. Dates of Operation: 1stForReconCo involved 211900H-212400 March 1967,  
 (D-1).

3. Location: Song Thu Bon River, vicinity AT 855436.

4. Central or Command Headquarters: 1st Force Reconnaissance Command  
 Group located with 2dBn, 5thMar Command Group at AN HOA Airfield, vicinity  
 AT 8747.

5. Task Organization: 1st Force Recon Co (-), (Rein), 1st Reconnaissance  
 Battalion, Major Bill G. LOWREY

10 coxswains/scout swimmers, 1st Force Recon Co  
 5 coxswains/scout swimmers, 1st Recon Bn  
 1st Team, 3d Plat, 1stForReconCo, Lt DANKO

6. Supporting Forces:

- a. Elements, 11th Marines (Rein) located An Hoa.
- b. Helicopters of MAG-16.
- c. One reinforced squad CoG, 2dBn, 5thMar.

7. Intelligence: See Reference (a).

8. Mission: To move CoE, 2dBn, 5thMar by rubber boat, in a clandestine  
 manner, from the E bank to W bank of Song Thu Bon River vicinity AT 855436.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS  
 DECLASSIFY AFTER  
 DOE 001 500 001

CONFIDENTIAL

BGL:tdg  
Ser: 038

9. Concept of Operation

a. See Reference (a)

b. CO, coxswains and swimmers of 1st Force Recon Co (-) (Rein), eight four man crews supplied by H&SCo and CoE, 2dBn, 5thMar and CoE, 2dBn, 5thMar rendezvoused during hours of darkness at predesignated embark point on Song Thu Bon. Scout swimmers secured objective bank and CoE was boated across.

10. Execution

a. Boats, coxswains and scout swimmers were transported by helicopter to 2dBn, 5thMar CP on D-2. Boats were deflated and tightly rolled for this move. Immediately upon arrival at 2dBn, 5thMar CP boats were moved inside a GP Tent and inflated. All other amphibious equipment, ie. paddles, life vests, swim fins, etc., were similarly wrapped or disguised and kept inside the same GP Tent.

b. On D-1, eight four man crews, four from H&SCo and four from CoE were assembled and administered dry land rubber boat training in the GP Tent. Of the 32 men trained, only 3 had had prior rubber boat training. This training lasted  $3\frac{1}{2}$  hours.

c. At 211930 (D-1) the inflated boats, equipment and recon personnel were loaded aboard three trucks. They proceeded slowly and under black out conditions over the road from vicinity AT 874464 south to embark point AT 856436. At this point, they rendezvoused with CoE and crews. The embark point selected had a cleared area approximately 150 meters wide running to the edge of the river. A reinforced squad of CoG secured the point prior to the arrival of CoE and Recon.

d. At 212030 the five man scout/swimmers team, under cover of CoE 60mm mortars, swam to the west bank. Boats were unloaded, crews assembled and CoE organized into 3 man passenger teams. At 212100, the scout swimmers radioed "all clear" and the crossing operation commenced.

e. Between 212100 and 212233, 178 personnel in seven waves were moved across the river. The method of movement and control are as diagrammed in enclosure (1).

f. The 1st Team, 3d Plat, 1st Force Reconnaissance Company attached to CoE for the river crossing moved across the river as a part of CoE, then detached in order to proceed to vicinity AT 8142. In that area, they established an OP overlooking CoE blocking positions AT 820470.

BGL:tdg  
Ser: 038

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

g. At the conclusion of river crossing operation all boats, reconnaissance personnel, security squad and H&SCo crews returned by truck to An Hoa. The trucks returned under black out conditions and all amphibious equipment was placed in the GP Tent. No amphibious equipment was ever viewed during daylight hours by any person other than Marines directly involved in the operation.

11. Result: CoE was transported across the Song Thu Bon by rubber boats as directed by reference (a). The enemy, to the best of our knowledge, was totally unaware of the maneuver.

12. Special Equipment and Techniques: A starlight scope was carried in the lead boat to aid in navigation and give added security.

13. Commander's Analysis: The clandestine river crossing operation was excellent. All phases went exactly on schedule and all units concerned operated with admirable precision. The enthusiasm of the individual Marines assigned to boat crews was the key factor in the success of the operation. By the third wave, they were well trained crewmen. We played the enemy's own game as well, if not better than him.

*B. G. Lowrey*  
B. G. LOWREY

-----

DNM:tdg  
3000  
28 Mar 1967

FIRST ENDORSEMENT on CO 1stForReconCo ltr BGL:tdg over 3000 Ser: 038  
dtd 28Mar67

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Reconnaissance Battalion  
To: Commanding Officer, 2d Battalion, 5th Marines, 1st Marine Division  
(Rein), FMP

Subj: Combat Operation After Action Report; submission of

1. Forwarded.

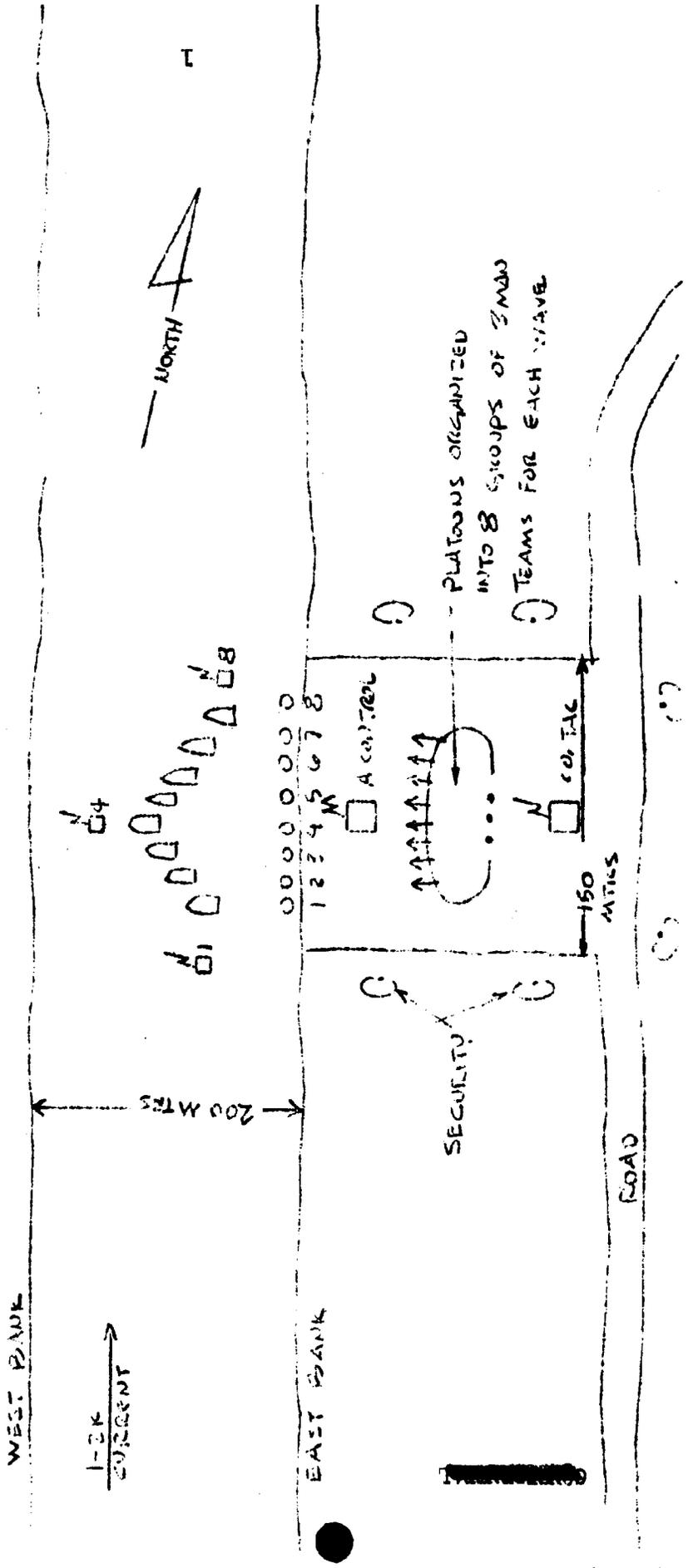
*D. N. McKeon*  
D. N. MCKEON

ENCLOSURE (1)

ALL CONTROL  
RADIO'S ON CO TAC

CO CONTROL  
MAINTAINED BY MEDIC  
SCOUT SWIMMERS

NOTE: ALL RECON CONTROL  
STATIONS WERE ON E CO  
TAC NET. AFTER CROSSING  
OPERATION, RECON CAME UP  
ON BN TAC NET.



## DECLASSIFIED

A:

- #1: Bn OpOrder 83-67 dtd 22 Feb 67
- #2: B-2-2 Patrol Report dtd 2 Mar 67
- #3: Bn OpOrder 84-67 dtd 23 Feb 67
- #4: 2-B Patrol Report dtd 23 Feb 67
- #5: Bn OpOrder 85-67 dtd 23 Feb 67
- #6: 1-C Patrol Report dtd 3 Mar 67
- #7: Bn OpOrder 86-67 dtd 24 Feb 67
- #8: C-3-1 Patrol Report dtd 3 Mar 67
- #9: Bn OpOrder 87-67 dtd 25 Feb 67
- #10: 2-2-C Patrol Report dtd 3 Mar 67
- #11: Bn OpOrder 88-67 dtd 26 Feb 67
- #12: 2n Plt, 1st Sqd, Co C Patrol Report dtd 8 Mar 67
- #13: Bn OpOrder 89-67 dtd 26 Feb 67
- #14: 1-2-F Patrol Report dtd 7 Mar 67
- #15: Bn OpOrder 90-67 dtd 27 Feb 67
- #16: 5-f-1 Patrol Report dtd 9 Mar 67
- #17: Bn OpOrder 91-67 dtd 27 Feb 67
- #18: 1-1-F Patrol Report dtd 5 Mar 67
- #19: Bn OpOrder 92-67 dtd 27 Feb 67
- #20: 1-B Patrol Report dtd 5 Mar 67
- #21: Bn OpOrder 93-67 dtd 27 Feb 67
- #22: C-3-2 Patrol Report dtd 7 Mar 67
- #23: Bn OpOrder 94-67 dtd 2 Mar 67
- #24: 3-1-F Patrol Report dtd 7 Mar 67
- #25: C-1-2 Patrol Report dtd 15 Mar 67
- #26: Bn OpOrder 96-67 dtd 3 Mar 67
- #27: C-3-1 Patrol Report dtd 14 Mar 67
- #28: Bn OpOrder 97-67 dtd 4 Mar 67
- #29: B-2-2 Patrol Report dtd 10 Mar 67
- #30: Bn OpOrder 98-67 dtd 4 Mar 67
- #31: 5-F-2 Patrol Report dtd 10 Mar 67
- #32: Bn OpOrder 99-67 dtd 4 Mar 67
- #33: C-1-2 Patrol Report dtd 11 Mar 67
- #34: Bn OpOrder 100-67 dtd 5 Mar 67
- #35: B-2-1 Patrol Report dtd 11 Mar 67
- #36: Bn OpOrder 101-67 dtd 6 Mar 67
- #37: C-1 Patrol Report dtd 11 Mar 67
- #38: Bn OpOrder 102-67 dtd 7 Mar 67
- #39: B-1-1 Patrol Report dtd 14 Mar 67
- #40: Bn OpOrder 103-67 dtd 7 Mar 67
- #41: B-1-2 Patrol Report dtd 14 Mar 67
- #42: Bn OpOrder 104-67 dtd 8 Mar 67
- #43: F-3 Patrol Report dtd 15 Mar 67
- #44: Bn OpOrder 105-67 dtd 8 Mar 67
- #45: F-3-2 Patrol Report dtd 15 Mar 67
- #46: Bn OpOrder 106-67 dtd 9 Mar 67
- #47: 1-1-F Patrol Report dtd 14 Mar 67

(Continued)

## DECLASSIFIED

#48: Bn OpOrder 107-67 dtd 9 Mar 67  
#49: C-3-2 Patrol Report dtd 17 Mar 67  
#50: Bn OpOrder 108-67 dtd 9 Mar 67  
#51: 1-2-F Patrol Report dtd 17 Mar 67  
#52: Bn OpOrder 109-67 dtd 9 Mar 67  
#53: C-2-1 Patrol Report dtd 17 Mar 67  
#54: Bn OpOrder 110-67 dtd 10 Mar 67  
#55: 5-F-1 Patrol Report dtd 17 Mar 67  
#56: Bn OpOrder 111-67 dtd 11 Mar 67  
#57: B-2-1 Patrol Report dtd 23 Mar 67  
#58: Bn OpOrder 112-67 dtd 11 Mar 67  
#59: C-1-1 Patrol Report dtd 21 Mar 67  
#60: OpOrder 113-67 dtd 12 Mar 67 (Cancelled)  
#61: Bn OpOrder 114-67 dtd 12 Mar 67 (Cancelled)  
#62: Bn OpOrder 115-67 dtd 12 Mar 67  
#63: C-1-2 Patrol Report dtd 19 Mar 67  
#64: Bn OpOrder 116-67 dtd 15 Mar 67  
#65: 5-F-2 Patrol Report dtd 18 Mar 67  
#66: Bn OpOrder 117-67 dtd 15 Mar 67  
#67: 1-1-F Patrol Report dtd 25 Mar 67  
#68: Bn OpOrder 118-67 dtd 15 Mar 67  
#69: B-2-2 Report dtd 18 Mar 67  
#70: Bn OpOrder 119-67 dtd 15 Mar 67  
#71: B-1-1 Patrol Report dtd 26 Mar 67  
#72: Bn OpOrder 120-67 dtd 15 Mar 67 (Cancelled)  
#73: Bn OpOrder 121-67 dtd 15 Mar 67 (Cancelled)  
#74: Bn OpOrder 122-67 dtd 15 Mar 67 (Cancelled)  
#75: Bn OpOrder 123-67 dtd 16 Mar 67  
#76: C-2-1 Patrol Report dtd 25 Mar 67  
#77: Bn OpOrder 124-67 dtd 16 Mar 67  
#78: Bn OpOrder 125-67 dtd 17 Mar 67  
#79: 3-1-F Patrol Report dtd 24 Mar 67  
#80: Bn OpOrder 126-67 dtd 17 Mar 67  
#81: 1-3-C Patrol Report dtd 27 Mar 67  
#82: Bn OpOrder 127-67 dtd 17 Mar 67  
#83: 2-1-F Patrol Report dtd 27 Mar 67  
#84: Bn OpOrder 128-67 dtd 17 Mar 67  
#85: C-2-1 Patrol Report dtd 30 Mar 67  
#86: Bn OpOrder 129-67 dtd 17 Mar 67  
#87: 5-1-F Patrol Report dtd 26 Mar 67  
#88: Bn OpOrder 130-67 dtd 26 Mar 67  
#89: C-3-1 Patrol Report dtd 31 Mar 67  
#90: Bn OpOrder 131-67 dtd 19 Mar 67  
#91: 2-3-F Patrol Report dtd 31 Mar 67  
#92: Bn OpOrder 132-67 dtd 19 Mar 67  
#93: Bn OpOrder 133-67 dtd 19 Mar 67  
#94: 1-1-B Patrol Report dtd 28 Mar 67  
#95: Bn OpOrder 134-67 dtd 19 Mar 67  
~~#96: Bn OpOrder 134-67 dtd 19 Mar 67~~

(Continued)

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- #96: S-2-F Patrol Report dtd 27 Mar 67
- #97: Bn OpOrder 135-67 dtd 20 Mar 67
- #98: B-2-2 Patrol Report dtd 30 Mar 67
- #99: Bn OpOrder 136-67 dtd 21 Mar 67
- #100: C-1-2 Patrol Report dtd 28 Mar 67
- #101: Bn OpOrder 137-67 dtd 25 Mar 67
- #102: C-1 Patrol Report dtd 31 Mar 67
- #103: Bn OpOrder 138-67 dtd 26 Mar 67

---

DECLASSIFIED

0106 67 5-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 3 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 22 February 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

1ST RECON BN S&amp;G FILES

OPERATION ORDER # 83-67

Ref; (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 83-67

193 67	
COPY NO	3 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAMPEN.

UNIT B-2-2 CALL SIGN CRABTREEPATROL LEADER SSGT. ALEXANDERNO. PERS. \_\_\_\_\_ INSERTION TIME 250730H COORDINATES AT923318EXTRACTION TIME 281630H COORDINATES AT9353351. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 250730H and inserts at vic. AT923318, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1630H on 28 February, 1967 vic. AT935335

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. Frequencies:

- (1) Primary; Helo; 37.9
- (2) Alternate Net; 34.6
- (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
(2) ARNICA ECHO 39.3
- (4) Contrive "F" 68.20

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

d. Call Signs:

- BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
- BEACON LIGHT CRANETREE - Patrol
- BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
- BLACK COAT - AO
- REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
- ARNICA ECHO - Arty
- CONTRIVE "F" - Mort.

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

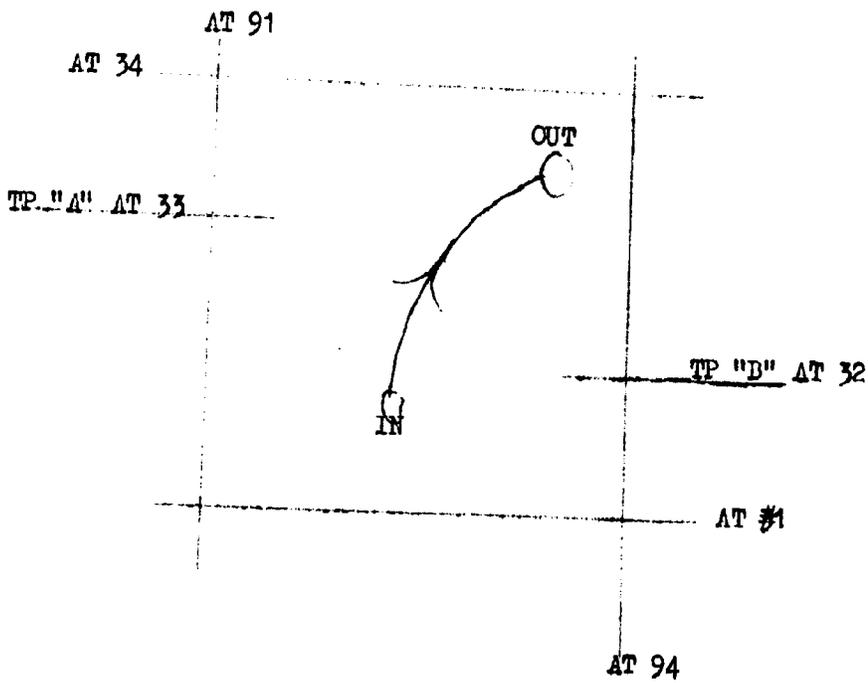
DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus: G-2	(1)
G-3	(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
Div AO Sec	(1)
11th Mar	(4)
Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

*C. M. Welzant*  
 C. M. WELZANT  
 Major, USMC  
 S-3

OPERATION ORDER # 83-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
22 February 1967  
CRABTREE



## DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 83-67  
 Patrol: B-2-2 Crabtree  
 DeBriefer: Cpl. E. S. Waters  
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS  
 L7014; Sheet 6640III

Copy No. 3 of 25 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 Da Nang, RVN  
 021000H March 67

PATROL REPORT

5-3

## 1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 10 IN, 1 USN.  
 B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.  
 C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 2 7x50's; 1 M-49 SCOPE.  
 D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 3 M-14 AP Mines; 3 CLAYMORES; 4 BLKS. C-4;  
 11 CS GREN/MASKS.

## 2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

## 3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 260735H/020830H.

## 4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

## 5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 97 HOURS, DURING WHICH TIME THE PATROL OCCUPIED A GOOD CP INTO ANTENNA VALLEY AND MADE 7 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING APPROX. 51 VC. 7 FM'S WERE CONDUCTED WHICH RESULTED IN 5 VC KIA (CONF) AND 15 VC KIA (PROB). THE VC APPEAR TO BE USING DECOYS WHEN MOVING NEAR A KNOWN CP (SEE CONCLUSIONS).

## 6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

## A. ENEMY:

281000H	AT915364	4 VC MOVING NORTH; BLK. PJ's & PACKS; CONDUCTED FM BUT COULD NOT OBSERVE RESULTS.
281040H	AT913354	9 VC MOVING SW ON TRAIL; KHAKIS & BLK PJ's; CONDUCTED FM RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (CONF) AND 7 VC KIA (PROB).
281550H	AT913345	4 VC MOVING SOUTH; KHAKIS & BLK, PJ's; AT THE MOMENT THAT THE FIRE FOR EFFECT WAS RUN, 20 MORE VC APPEARED AND WERE CAUGHT IN THE MIDDLE; 2 VC KIA (CONF) AND 7 VC KIA (PROB).
281735H	AT913346	2 VC CARRYING BODY FROM PREVIOUS FM; TARGET DISPERSED WHEN FM CONDUCTED.
010925H	AT922371	6 VC MOVING NE ON TRAIL, KHAKIS, BLK. PJ's & GREEN UNIFORMS; 4 RIFLES & 2 PACKS; CONDUCTED FM BUT TARGET DISPERSED.

A.#2

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

011030H AT921371 3 VC MOVING SE ON TRAIL; KHAKI & BLK. PJ's;  
1 RIFLE & 2 PACKS; CONDUCTED FM BUT COULD NOT  
OBSERVE RESULTS.

011125H AT921371 3 VC CARRYING KIA FROM PREVIOUS FM; CONDUCTED  
FM WITH GOOD COVERAGE; 1 VC KIA (CONF).

- B. TERRAIN: THICK SECONDARY GROWTH UNDER A CANOPY OF FROM 25'-30' IN HEIGHT. THERE IS NO WATER NEAR THE OP EXCEPT DOWN IN THE RICE PADDIES. THE OP WHICH THE PATROL OCCUPIED HAD BEEN USED BEFORE (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY). OBSERVATION IS GOOD BUT THERE ARE WOODS TO THE SOUTH WHICH WOULD MAKE AN EASY APPROACH.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. AT923315 IN A ONE-BIRD ZONE OF LOW SCRUB;; THIS CLEAR AREA SHOWN ON THE MAP HAS NUMEROUS BALD HILLTOPS WHICH ARE SUITABLE FOR HLZCS. EXTRACT WAS MADE FROM VIC. AT933330, ALSO A ONE-BIRDER OF LOW SCRUB.  
FROM THE INSERT ZONE TO THE OP, THE PATROL FOLLOWED A WELL-USED TRAIL WHICH DID NOT SHOW ANY SIGNS OF RECENT USE. THERE WERE SEVERAL OLD TEAM-SIZED HARBOUR SITES SPACED AT APPROX. 300 METER INTERVALS ALONG HERE. THERE WERE ALSO STICKS LAID OUT ON THE GROUND, PERHAPS AS TRAIL MARKERS. ALTHOUGH THERE WERE NUMEROUS OTHER TRAILS IN THE AREA WHICH DID NOT SHOW VERY HEAVY USE AND HAD NO APPARANT PATTERN.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: BELIEVE THAT THE VC ARE USING A DECOY PROCEDURE WHEN MOVING NEAR A KNOWN OP, WHEREBY THEY SEND A SINGLE INDIVIDUAL INTO THE OPEN, TRUSTING THAT A FIRE MISSION WILL NOT BE CONDUCTED ON HIM AND THAT THE PATROLS ATTENTION WILL BE FOCUSED ON HIM WHILE THE REMAINDER OF THE GROUP SLIPS BY ELSEWHERE. RECOMMEND THAT IN SUCH A SITUATION, THE PATROL OBSERVE NEARBY TRELLINES AND BRUSH AREAS FOR ADDITIONAL VC. IN GENERAL, THIS PATROL COULD MAKE OUT NO PROMINENT TREND IN THE MOVEMENT OF THE VC.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: EXCELLENT. ONE FIRE MISSION WAS ATTEMPTED BY REDWOOD SOUTH WITH VERY POOR RESULTS; THEREAFTER, ALL SUPPORT WAS REQUESTED FROM ARNICA ECHO WHICH PROVED TO BE SUPERIOR IN BOTH ACCURACY AND RESPONSE.

SSGT. W. ALEXANDER  
1st PLT. CO. B  
PATROL LEADER.

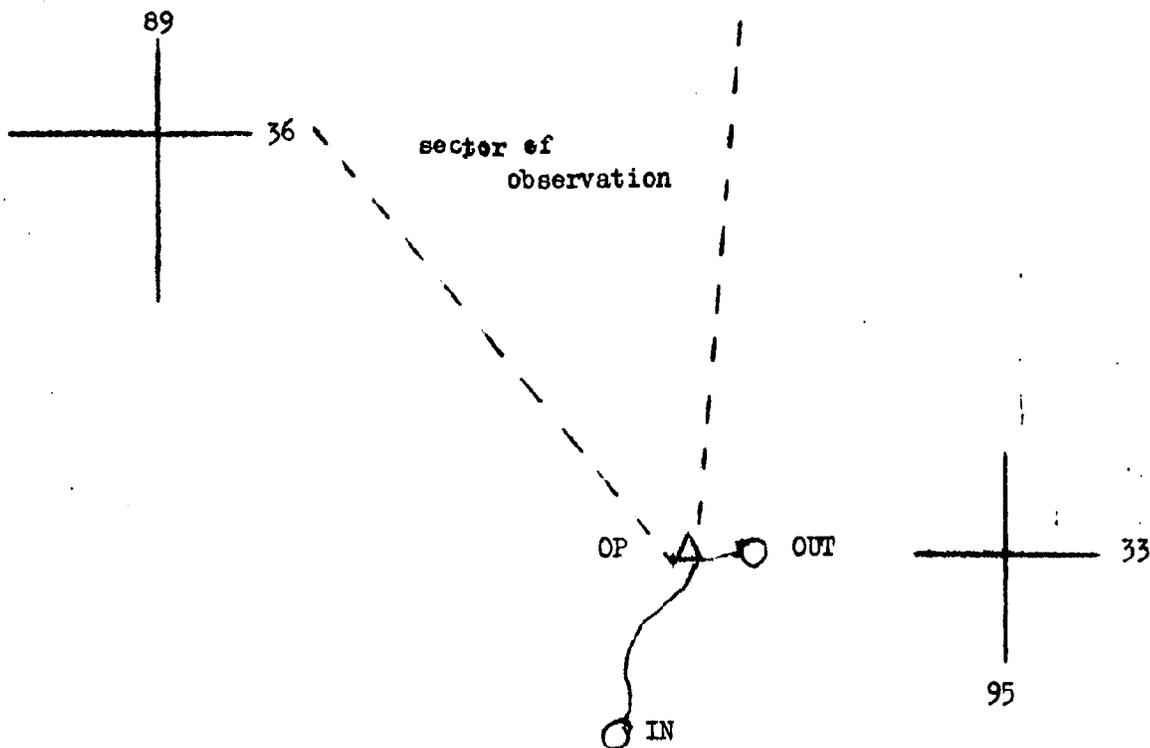
12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER.: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

ALEXANDER,		NELSON,	2267546
COOK,	2079958	LYCZYNSKI,	2322667
TAYLOR,	2075220	BELL,	2191203
FAIR,	2073561	GUGICH,	2217826
BREISCH,	2185374	JOINSON,	5247645
RODRIGUEZ,	2192985		

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



**CONFIDENTIAL**

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein) **S-3**  
 DA NANG, RV  
 23 February, 1967 1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

OPERATION ORDER #84-67

0 107 67

194 67

- Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000; Sheet 6540I  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg #84-67

COPY NO

OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM. EN.

UNIT B-2 CALL SIGN DUTCH OVEN PATROL LEADER Capt. DIXON  
 NO. PERS. 29 INSERTION TIME 221435H COORDINATES ZC204484  
 EXTRACTION TIME 231400H COORDINATES ZC204484

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)  
 b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's  
 c. Attachments and Detachments: 1 VN Interpreter; 1 "Rallier"

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)  
 (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 221435H and inserts at vic. ZC204484, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1400H on 23 February, 1967 vic. ZC204484.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.  
 (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360o of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL

-1-

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-73

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "C".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

CONFIDENTIAL4. ADMINISTRATIVE AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least Ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in area where communications cannot be effected.

b. Frequencies:

- (1) Primary; Helo; 36.4
- (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
- (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
- (2) ARNCIA ECHO 45.2

- c. Snaffle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn  
 BEACON LIGHT DUTCH OVEN - Patrol  
 BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay  
 BLACK COAT - AO  
 REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty  
 ARNCIA ECHO - Arty

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein); v/c. 47959752

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

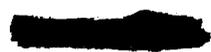
Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

*C. M. Welzant*  
 C. M. WELZANT  
 MAJOR, USMC  
 S-3

DECLASSIFIED

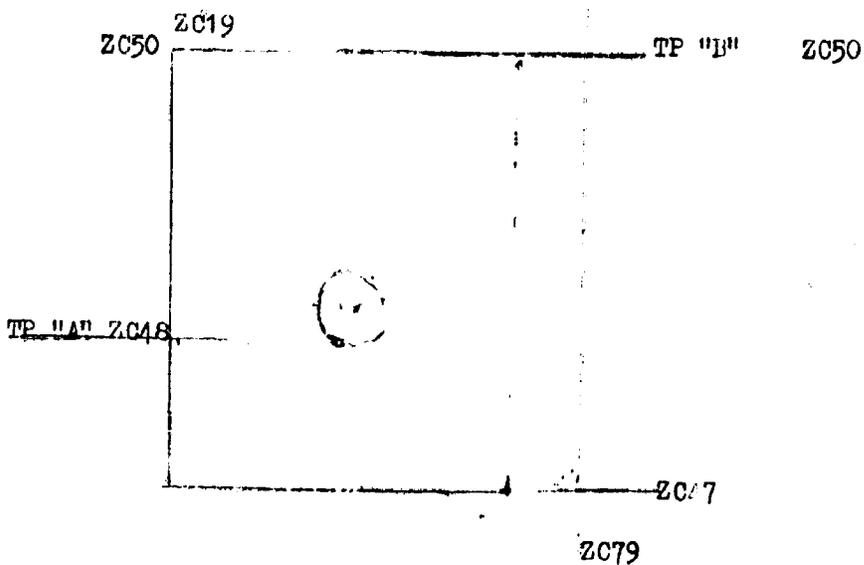
(4)



DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

84-67  
OPERATION ORDER # Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
23 FEBRUARY 1967  
DUTCH OVEN



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Operation Order: 84-67  
Patrol: 2-B Dutch Oven  
Debriefed: Lt. E. M. St. Clair  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; Series  
L7014; Sheets 6540 I, 6640 IV.

Copy No. \_\_\_\_\_ of 25 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
DaNang, RVN  
231930H Feb 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 3 OFF, 23 MN, 2 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 1 OFFICER FROM G-1; 1 GVN INTERPRETER; 1 VC RALLIER; 1 ITT INTERPRETER.
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 6 7x50's.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 2 M-79's; 1 M-60 MG; 6 CLAYMORES.
2. MISSION: GUIDED BY THE RALLIER, TO FIND AND DESTROY A VC RICE CACHE REPORTED IN THE VICINITY OF GS ZC2048.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 221400H/231800H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 26 HOURS WITH NO ACTUAL SIGHTINGS OF VC. UPON EXTRACTION, THE LAST CH-46 HELO TOOK 2 HITS AND WAS FORCED TO LAND AT AN HOA. A MORE DETAILED SYNOPSIS WILL BE FORWARDED TO G-2 WITH THIS PATROL REPORT BY CAPT. DIXON.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY:

231500H AT785475 6 SUSPECTED VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL; BLK. PJ'S AND ONE IN KHAKI; CARRIED BUCKETS OF TREE SAP AND COB DUNG (TREE SAP USED IN MAKING BOATS); SUSPECTED VC DROPPED GEAR AND RAN WHEN CHALLENGED BY PATROL; PATROL RECEIVED ONE ROUND OF HARRASSING SNIPER FIRE AT THIS TIME FROM AN UNKN. POSITION.
  - B. TERRAIN: FOOTHILLS SLOPING EAST INTO THE RICE PADDIES; SECONDARY AND PRIMARY GROWTH UP TO 60' IN HEIGHT. THE STREAM ON THE MAP EXISTS AND IS APPROX. 4' WIDE.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE IN A VERY POOR ZONE VIC. ZC204482. EXTRACT WAS MADE VIC. AT785476; UPON EXTRACTION, THE LAST CHOPPER TOOK 2 HITS AND WAS FORCED TO LAND AT AN HOA (NO USMC CASUALTIES). THE FIRE WHICH THE HELICOPTERS RECEIVED WAS POSSIBLY .50 CAL.; AN AIR STRIKE WAS BEING CONDUCTED AT THE TIME OF THE EXTRACTION.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

A-4

DECLASSIFIED

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: SLIGHTLY FATIGUED. ONE MEMBER MEDEVACED FOR POSS. FRACTURED ANKLE AND ONE MAN WITH CUT ON HEAD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: FUTURE PATROLS OF THIS NATURE SHOULD BE SMALLER. THERE ARE MANY LOWAL GUERRILLAS IN THIS COOTHILL AREA. THE REPORTED RICE CACHE IS PROBABLY IN THIS AREA BUT IT WILL BE DIFFICULT TO FIND WITHOUT BETTER INFORMATION.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

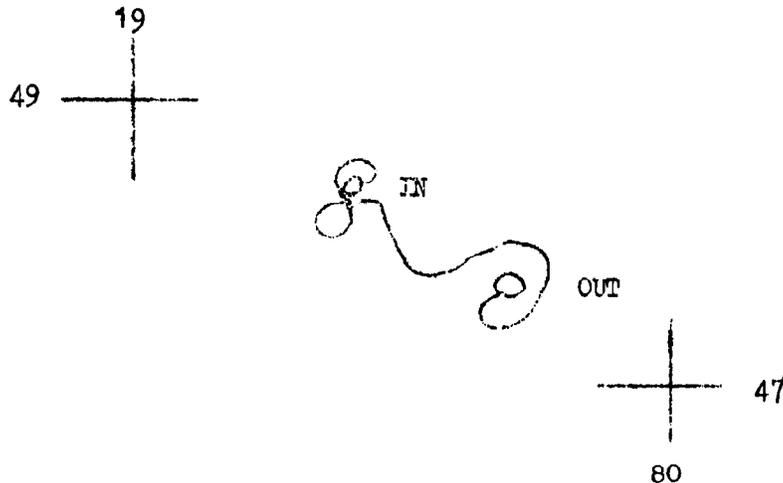
LT. J. F. DUNN.  
2nd PLT. CO. B  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

DUNN,	096578	REYNA,	2226673
ALEXANDER,	1666200	ROBINSON,	2067888
FERGUSON,	2100226	THOMAS,	2149845
CHAVEZ,	2095740	THEILEN,	2114100
COOK,	2079958	JOHNSON,	2320156
TAYLOR,	2075220	MECCA,	2228514
RODRIGUEZ,	2192985	LYCZYNSKI,	2322667
TRIANA,	2243982	ROCK,	7886123
FAIR,	2073561	JOHNSON,	5257645
BREISCH,	2185374	DIXON,	078010
NELSON,	2267456	NAZARE,	2141536
BOLIN,	2187940	YASOVSKY,	2121066
McINTOSH,	2101082	FOSSOS,	2148395
ROYAL,	2101054	GREENLAW,	

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

0108 67 5-3  
 Copy 3 of 10 copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 23 February, 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~OPERATION ORDER # 85-67

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 85-67

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES	
195 67	
COPY NO	OF
3	17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

UNIT C-1-1 CALL SIGN CIRCUMSTANCE PATROL LEADER LT. FALLENO. PERS. 12 INSERTION TIME 270800H COORDINATES AT971280EXTRACTION TIME 021630H COORDINATES AT9832811. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 270800H and inserts at vic. AT971280, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1630H on 02 March, 1967, vic. AT983281

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360o of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

CONFIDENTIAL4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; 34.6
  - (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
  - (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
  - (2) ARNICA ECHO 45.20
  - (4) NUI LAC SON - CONTRIVE "F" 68.20 "F" CO. 1/1
  - (5) CHINSTRAP WHISKEY 4-4.2 MORT. 44.45
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.
- d. Call Signs:
  - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
  - BEACON LIGHT CIRCUMSTANCE - Patrol
  - BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
  - ARNICA ECHO - Arty
  - CONTRIVE "F" - "F" CO. 1/1
  - CHINSTRAP WHISKEY - Mort.
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); v/c. AT959752

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

*C. M. Welzant*  
 C. M. WELZANT  
 MAJOR, USMC  
 S-3

RECEIVED

(4)



OPERATION ORDER # 85-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
February 24, 1967  
CIRCUMSTANCE

AT 96

AT 30

TP "A"

TP "B" AT 28

IN

OUT

AT 27

AT 99

DECLASSIFIED

S-3

Operation Order: 85-67  
Patrol: CIRCUMSTANCE 1-C  
Debriefed: LT. E.M. ST.Clair  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS  
L7014, Sheet 6640 III

Copy No \_\_\_ of \_\_\_ Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
DaNang, RVN  
031930H Mar 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 10 ENL, 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 2 7X50'S, 1 M-49
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79, 1 M-60, 1 CLAYMORE, 12 M-14 AP MINES
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 280900H/031700H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 80 HRS WITH 2 SIGHTINGS OF 10 VC. 2 FM'S WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (PROB). A GOOD OP ON THE EAST-WEST ROAD TO NUI LOC SAN WAS ESTABLISHED RESULTING IN MUCH INFORMATION.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY

021045H/AT980273 6 VC WALKING EAST ON TRAIL IN MIXED BLACK, GREEN AND GREY UNIFORMS, CARRYING 4 RIFLES, 1 PISTOL AND 6 CARTRIDGE BELTS. FM CALLED ( 4.2 MORTARS FROM NUI LOC SAN) AN VC FLED INTO HUTS AND BUNKERS VIC. AT983271. ADJUSTED FIRE WITH GOOD COVERAGE. 3 VC KIA (PROB).

021820H/AT980273 4 VC WALKING EAST ON TRAIL IN MIXED BLACK AND GREEN UNIFORMS AND CARTRIDGE BELTS, CARRYING 2 WPNS. POSSIBLY ONE AK-47 AND ONE RIFLE WITH SCOPE. FM CALLED AND VC RAN INTO TREELINE. FIRE ADJUSTED ONTO TREELINE WITH GOOD COVERAGE BUT RESULTS UNKNOWN.
  - B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH LOW BRUSH 3' HIGH. MAP IS CORRECT IN THIS AREA ABOUT VEGETATION.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT AND EXTRACT LZ VIC. AT983283 IN A 3 CH-46 ZONE. OTHER LZ'S VIC. AT975287 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46, AT985279 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46. GOOD LZ'S AS ON MAP IN GRID SQUARES AT9638 AND 9728.

AJ-6

DECLASSIFIED

A LARGE NUMBER OF BICYCLES WITH HEAVY LOADS BEING PUSHED WERE OBSERVED MOVING EAST AND WEST ON TRAIL BUT ALWAYS STOPPING AT A HUT VIC. AT983272. BICYCLES WERE ALSO INSIDE THIS HUT. (POSSIBLE VC LOGISTICAL CHECK POINT). PATROL NOTIFIED NUI LOC SAN OF THIS.

A FEW WELL USED TRAILS WERE FOUND VIC, AT980284. A PACK SETTING ON A ROCK IN A CLEARING WAS OBSERVED. BUFFALO AND BOOT TRACKS ON TRAIL. POSSIBLE VC AMBUSH SET UP, SO PATROL AVOIDED THIS AREA. HEAVY CIVILIAN TRAFFIC ON THE ROAD VIC. AT983272 BUT NO PATTERN OBSERVED.

- 8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
- 9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD
- 10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THE VC MUST LIVE IN THE AREA, NO PACKS OBSERVED. VC WERE AWARE THE PATROL WAS ON THE HILL FROM SEEING THE INSERTION.  
TAKE A SNIPER RIFLE AND A STARLIGHT SCOPE FOR OBSERVATION OF THE ROAD AT NIGHT.
- 11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: DUE TO COMMUNICATION AND EXTREME RANGE PROBLEMS ONLY 4.2 MORTAR SUPPORT WAS AVAILABLE FROM NUI LOC SAN. THIS WAS OUTSTANDING NOT ONLY IN AMOUNT OF ROUNDS ON TARGET BUT THE QUICK RESPONSE AND ACCURATE SHOOTING. THE 4.2 MORTAR BATTERY AT NUI LOC SAN DESERVE A "WELL DONE". 2 CONCENTRATIONS FOR H&I FIRES WERE REGISTERED FOR THE BATTERY ON THE ROAD.

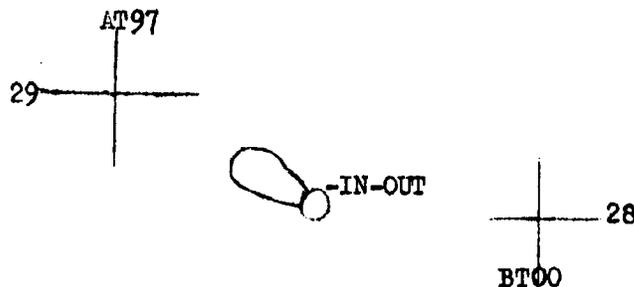
LT. E.B. FABLE  
C CO. 1ST PLT.  
PATROL LEADER

- 12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: RECOMMEND ANOTHER FUTURE PATROL FOR FURTHER OBSERVATION OF THE ROAD.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

FABLE	089598	O'CONNELL	2031520
BROTZMAN	2226368	RUDD	2211409
SIMCOX	2221206	WYNNE	2146720
DOWNING	2271144	PIPPEL	2129816
WIECHENS	2269707	BLIESMAN	2212757
DEPLETRO	7742274	HATTON	1658596

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



010867 5-3

CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL~~Copy 3 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN

24 February, 1967 1ST RECON BN S&amp;C FILES

OPERATION ORDER # 86-67Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000; Sheet 6640IV  
(b) BnOpO 323-66  
(c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
(d) BnFragOrder # 86.67

<b>196 67</b>	
COPY NO	3 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT C-3-1CALL SIGN EYELETPATROL LEADER LT. KINGNO. PERS. 11INSERTION TIME 270730HCOORDINATES AT839637EXTRACTION TIME 021600HCOORDINATES AT8296401. SITUATION.a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR'sc. Attachments and Detachments:2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

(1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)

(2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 270730H and inserts at vic. AT839637, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 02 March, 1967, vic. AT829640b. Patrol:

(1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.

(2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

-1-

CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-7

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceeding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M742 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; 35.5
  - (2) Alternate Net; 34.0
  - (3) Artillery (1) POLISH HOTEL 37.4
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:
  - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
  - BEACON LIGHT EYELET - Patrol
  - BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - POLISH HOTEL - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

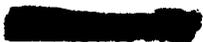
Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

*C. M. Welzant*

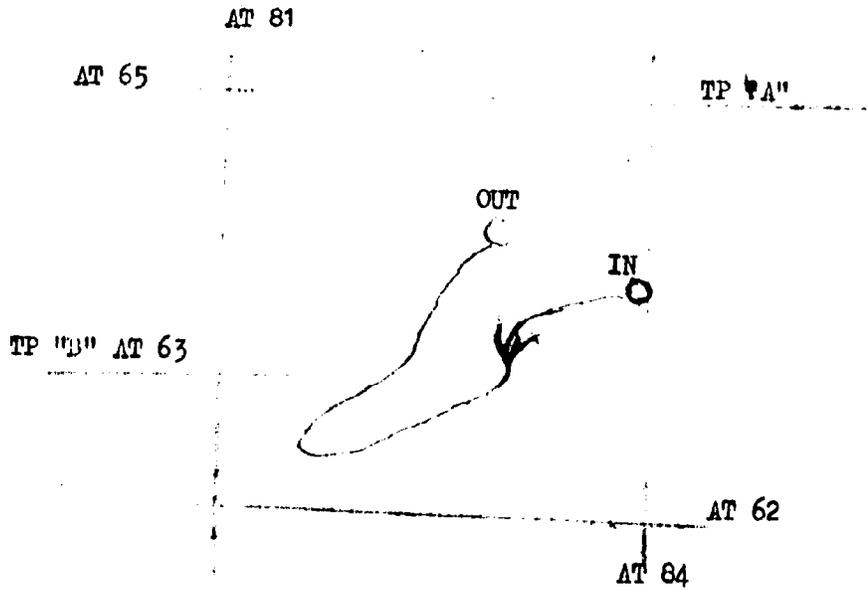
C. M. WELZANT  
MAJOR, USMC  
S-3

DECLASSIFIED



CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATION ORDER # 86-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
24 February 1967  
EYELET



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 86-6  
Patrol: C-3-1 EYELET  
Debriefed: CPL E.S. WATERS  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS  
L7014 Sheet 6640 IV

5-3  
Copy No. \_\_\_ of 25 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Bn,  
DaNang, RVN  
031830H Mar 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 9 ENL, 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC. 25'S, 2 7X50'S
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 22 CS GREN/MASKS; 1M-76/4 WP RIF. GREN, 2 CLAYMORES  
2 BLKS. C-4.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED,  
AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 280800H/031600H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 80 HOURS WITH NO SIGHTINGS  
AND NO INDICATIONS OF VC. ACTIVITY IN THE AREA FOR MANY MONTHS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY: NONE
  - B. TERRAIN: THE RIDGELINE FROM WHERE THE PATROL WAS INSERTED IS COVERED  
WITH A MIXTURE OF ELEPHANT GRASS AND SCRUB FROM 15' TO 20' HIGH.  
MOVING DOWN INTO THE VALLEY FROM HERE THE TERRAIN TURNS TO 30' CANOPY  
AND VERY THICK SECONDARY GROWTH OF VINES AND THORNS. THE VALLEY TO  
THE NORTH IS UNINHABITED & SHOWS NO SIGNS OF CULTIVATION; IT IS COVER-  
ED WITH ELEPHANT GRASS. THERE IS WATER IN THE AREA FROM SEVERAL  
PERMANENT STREAMS; ONE OF WHICH IS NOT SHOWN ON THE MAP VIC. AT855646.  
THERE IS A GOOD OP INTO MORTAR VALLEY VIC, AT856646 BUT IT IS EXTREMELY  
DIFFICULT TO GET TO AND MAY BE HARD TO FIND AGAIN.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. AT 868648 IN A VERY POOR ONE  
BIRD ZONE OF 12' SCRUB & GRASS. EXTRACT WAS MADE VIC. AT853649 IN A POOR  
ZONE CUT FROM 8' SCRUB.  
THE PATROL FOUND A TRAIL ALONG THE RIDGELINE WHERE THEY HAD BEEN  
INSERTED; IT WAS ONLY A SLIGHT TRACE & HAD NOT BEEN USED FOR AT LEAST  
6 MONTHS. OCCASIONALLY, THE PATROL FOUND OLD REMAINS OF C-RATION FROM  
FORMER INFANTRY OPERATIONS.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THERE IS NO VC ACTIVITY IN THIS AREA OF EITHER A STATIONARY OR TRANSIENT NATURE.

THE SIGHTINGS WHICH HAD BEEN REPORTED AS LIGHTS BY AN EARLIER PATROL WERE APPARENTLY FIRE FLIES SEEN THROUGH A PAIR OF BINOCULARS;

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A

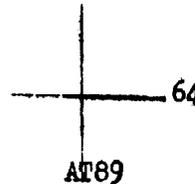
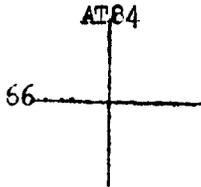
LT. KING  
C CO. 3RD FLT.  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

KING	093232	BUTLER	1518253
FISH	2148533	SLEEPER	2249559
SMOLEN	2197156	LANHAM	2294739
BREEDLOVE	2201733	WOLF	2109218
SIMPKINS	2283945	MATTHEWS	2264959
QUINN	9971307		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



0110 67

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 2 of 18 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 25 February 1967

1ST RECON BN S&amp;C FILES

197 67

COPY NO 2 OF 18

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

OPERATION ORDER # 87-67

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000; Sheet 6541 II; 6641 III  
 (b) DnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder # 87-67

UNIT C-2-2 CALL SIGN CADARET PATROL LEADER SGT. KENDRICKNO. PERS 11 INSERTION TIME 281400H COORDINATES ZC192838EXTRACTION TIME 031600H COORDINATES ZC2098161. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 281400H and inserts at vic. ZC192838, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 03 March 1967, vic. ZC209816

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 3600 of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
  - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceeding patrol.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades..

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected,
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; 34.0
  - (2) Alternate Net; 35.5
  - (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3 (FDC)  
36.9 (Admin Net)
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm Officer.
- d. Call Signs:
  - BEACON LIGHT - Pat Recon Bn.
  - BEACON LIGHT CABARET - Patrol
  - BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD NORTH - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

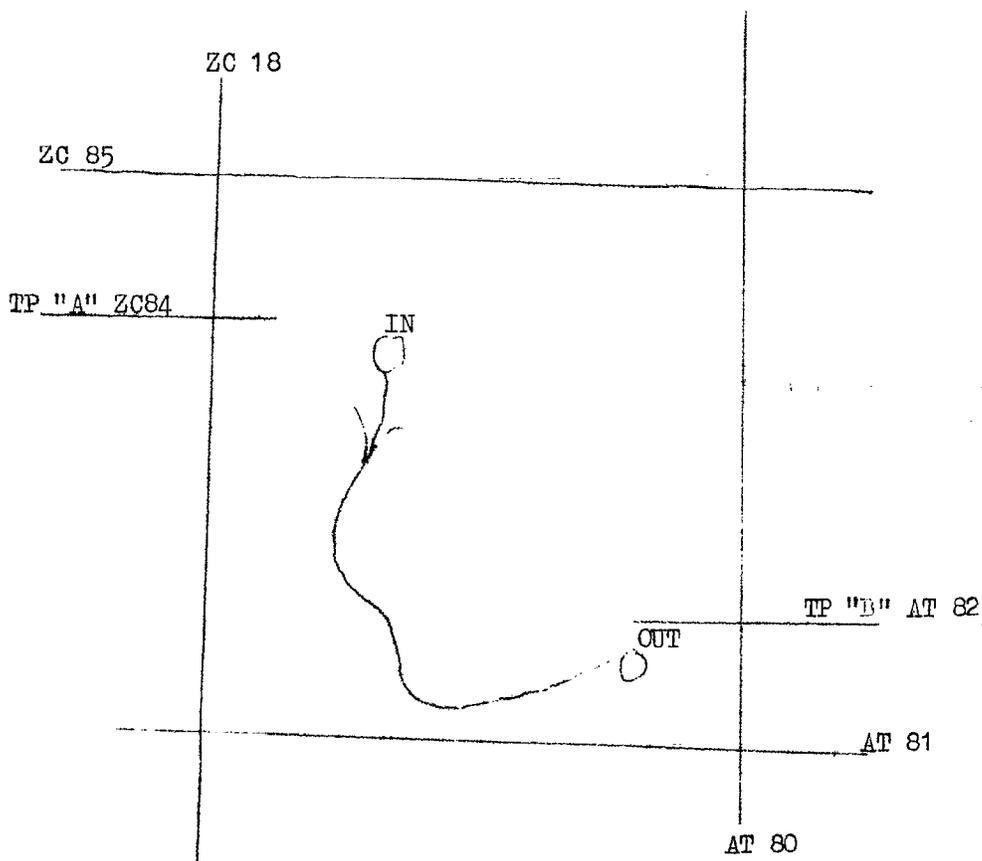
*C. M. Welzant*  
 C. M. WELZANT  
 MAJOR, USMC  
 S-3

RECEIVED

(4)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER # 87-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
February 25, 1967  
CABARET



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 87-67  
Patrol: CABARUT 2-2-C  
Debriefed: Lt. E.M. ST.Clair  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS  
L7014, Sheets 6541II, 6641III

5-3

Copy No \_\_\_ of 25 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
DaNang RVN  
031900H Mar 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 11 ENL. 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 2 6X35'S
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79, 4 CLAYMORES, 1 M-60.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 281345H/031805H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 78½ HOURS WITH ONE SIGHTING OF 3 VC. A POSSIBLE .50 CAL. EMPLACEMENT WAS FOUND IN AN AREA THAT HELICOPTERS RECENTLY TOOK FIRE FROM. THE PATROL LEADER WAS INJURED (NON BATTLE) RESULTING IN A MED EVAC AND THE ASSISTANT PATROL LEADER TAKING CHARGE OF THE PATROL. (SGT KENDRICK REPLACED BY CPL. REEP).
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY:

011215H/ZC194833 UP TO 3 VC COLLECTING SNAILS FROM STREAM IN BLACK OR GREEN UNIFORMS AND 3 RIFLES. AS PATROL APPROACHED, THE VC RAN. PATROL OPENED FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC WIA (PROB) AND A US. HELMET LINER CAPTURED.

031600H/AT201813 PATROL FOUND 3 EMPLACEMENTS, ONE OF WHICH WAS A ROUND TYPE POSSIBLY A .50 CAL ANTI-AIRCRAFT POSITION. THIS IS THE SAME AREA THAT RECENT .50 CAL. ANTI-HELO FIRE WAS REPORTED. RECENT BOOT PRINTS AND WATER BUFFALO TRACKS NEAR POSITION INDICATING POSSIBLE METHOD OF TRANSPORTING A .50 CAL MACHINE GUN.
  - B. TERRAIN: VERY MOUNTAINOUS WITH LOTS OF CLIFFS. MAP IS CORRECT ON VEGETATION. THE PRIMARY GROWTH IS FROM 30' TO 120' HIGH BUT STILL VERY THICK ON THE GROUND.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC ZC187836 IN A POOR 1 CH-46 ZONE. THE PATROL HAD TO JUMP FROM 12'. EXTRACT LZ VIC ZC201813 IN A 2 CH-46 ZONE.

A FEW OLD TRAILS WERE FOUND WITH OLD UNCOVERED PUNJI PITS.

DECLASSIFIED

A-10

DECLASSIFIED

ON TOP OF HILL 598 A PIT FILLED WITH WATER 5' LONG BY 2½' WIDE AND 5' DEEP. GOOD FIELD OF FIRE TO VALLEY TO SOUTH WEST FROM THIS POSITION. (POSSIBLE WATER HOLE OR EMPLACEMENT).

PATROL HEARD CHICKENS VIC. ZC201810.

5 OLD PUNJI PITS AND A RECENT CAMP FIRE WERE FOUND ON TOP OF HILL 484. AREA NOT GOOD FOR DOGS.

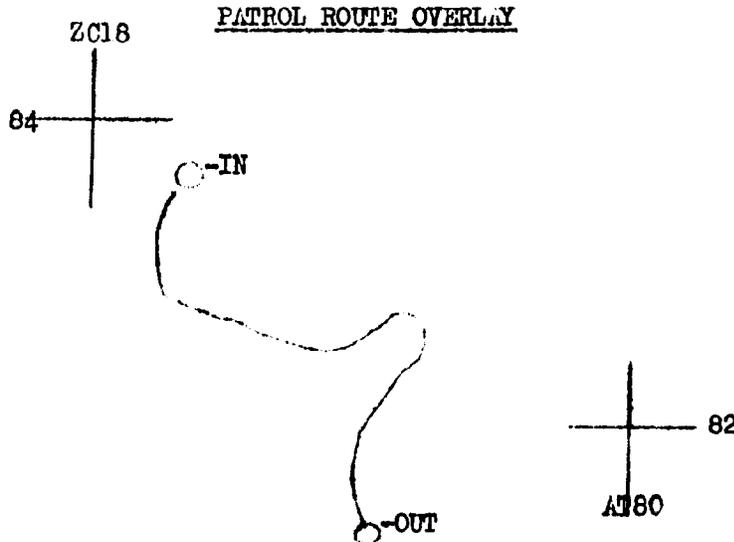
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 1 VC WIA (PROB). 1 U.S. HELMET LINER CAPTURED.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: 1 MAN MED EVAC (NON BATTLE) DUE TO A 40' FALL BADLY BRUISED-NO BROKEN BONES. REST OF PATROL IN GOOD SHAPE EXCEPT FOR BRUISES AND SORE FEET.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A

CPL. S.F. REEP  
2ND SQD, 2ND PLT  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: ANOTHER PATROL SHOULD BE CONDUCTED ON THE ORIGINALLY PLANNED ROUTE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS.

KENDRICK	1900140	REEP	2098624
PORTER	2308275	SCHAAF	2259598
NARRON	2300545	CANFIELD	2169646
SIRIOS	2220646	ROGERS	5247789
CORREA	2030893	BEARUP	2134400
WOOLARY	2288405		



5-3

011167

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
26 February 1967

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER # 88-67

<b>200 67</b>	
COPY NO	OF
1	17

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6641 III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 88-67.

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT C-2-1 CALL SIGN COVENTRY PATROL LEADER LT. WOODLURN

NO. PERSONS 12 INSERTION TIME 020800H COORDINATES AT837827

EXTRACTION TIME 080830H COORDINATES AT837827

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: None

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Patrol departs LZ FINCH at 020800H and inserts at vic. AT837827, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 0830H on 08 March 1967, vic. AT837827.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-11

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

CONFIDENTIAL4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operations, (to include one day extra rations in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES.

- (1) Primary; Helo; AO Net 34.0
- (2) Alternate Net: 35.5
- (3) Artillery (1) Redwood North 37.3  
36.9 (Admin net)

c. Shackle and Drevity Code:

Issued by the Battalion Communications Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn  
 BEACON LIGHT COVENTRY - Patrol  
 BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Radio Relay  
 BLACK COAT - AO  
 REDWOOD NORTH - Arty

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein); via AT959752.

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus: G-2	(1)
G-3	(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
Div AO Sec	(1)
11th Mar	(4)
Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

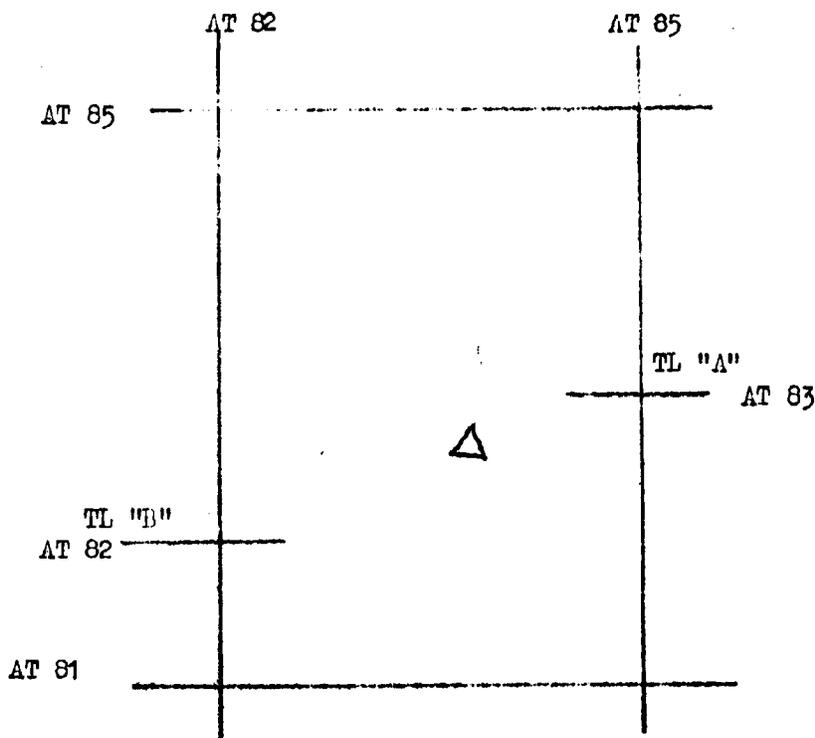
*C. M. Welzant*  
 C. M. WELZANT  
 MAJOR, USMC  
 S-3

(4)



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ANNEX "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
26 Feb 1967  
COVENTRY



DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

5-3

OPERATION ORDER : 88-67  
PATROL: 2nd PLT 1st SQD Co "C"  
DEBRIEFER: CPL. R. FONG  
M.P.S 6641III and 6641IIII

COPY NO \_\_\_\_\_ OF 26 COPIES  
1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
DANANG, RVN  
7 Mar 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 10 ENL AND 2 OFF.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 7X50 , 1 M49 SPOTTING SCOPE  
1 PRG 25
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M 79
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE IN THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 020839H/080900H
4. ROUTE: NONE
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL ESTABLISHED AN OP AT DONG DAN AND REMAINED IN PLACE FOR 72½ HOURS WITH NO SIGHTINGS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN: NONE
7. OTHER INFORMATION: IN CONNECTION WITH OPERATION GOLF, 2/26 RADIO RELAY.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THIS POSITION IS CONSIDERED BY THE PATROL LEADER AS VERY POORLY CONSTRUCTED .
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: NOT USED.

1ST LT. L. WOOLBURN  
2nd P.T. 1st SQD Co "C"  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

WOOLBURN	092025	PRICE	2283235
SANBURG	091543	LOPEZ	2291266
NEWTON	1626779	PERCONE	2283235
STRAMER	1366270	ROLLO	2250179
SMITH	2185450	VENTURA	2320215
ANGUS	2006361	HAUER	2151929

A-#12

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

011 87 S-3  
 Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 26 February 1967

1ST RECON BN S&amp;C FILES

201 67

COPY NO 1 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

OPERATION ORDER # 89-67.

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6540 I.  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 89-67

UNIT 1-2-F CALL SIGN COUNTERSIGN PATROL LEADER SGT BLANKENSHIPNO. PERS. 10 INSERTION TIME 030730H COORDINATES ZC201507EXTRACTION TIME 061500 COORDINATES ZC1754881. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make final check with S-2)  
 b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's  
 c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)  
 (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 030730H and inserts at vic. ZC201507, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 06 March 1967, vic. ZC175488.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.  
 (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

A-13

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OF azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTIC

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. FREQUENCIES.
  - (1) Primary; helo; 36.4
  - (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
  - (3) Artillery
    - (1) Redwood South 37.3
    - (2) Arnica Echo 45.20
    - (3) Stanley Looker 41.9

c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.  
 BEACON LIGHT COUNTERSIGN - Patrol  
 BEACON LIGHT BETA - Relay  
 BLACK COAT - AO  
 REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty  
 ARNICA ECHO - Arty  
 STANLEY LOOKER - Arty

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Main); (2) 1st Recon Bn. (Relay)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus: G-2	(1)
G-3	(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
Div AO Sec	(1)
11th Mar	(4)
Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

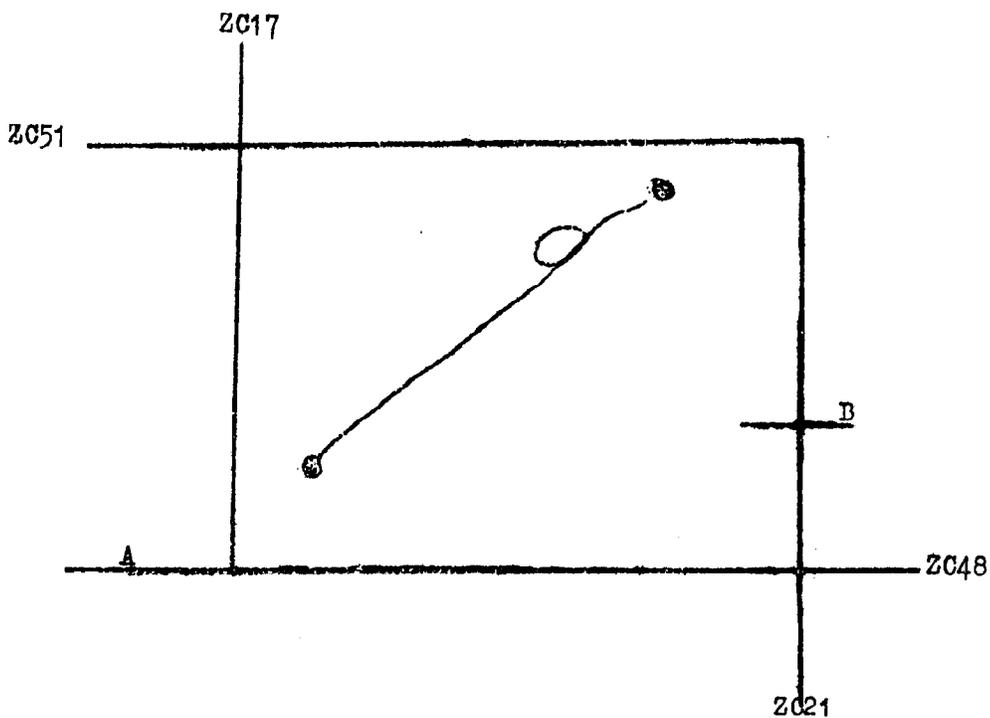
OFFICIAL

*C. M. Welzant*  
 C. M. WELZANT  
 MAJOR, USMC  
 S-3

(4)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER #09-67 ANNEX "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
February 26, 1967  
COUNTERSIGN



DECLASSIFIED

5-3

Operation Order: 0900  
Patrol: R-2-F COMBINATION  
Debriefing: GFM, S. S. Meyer  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 GSB  
1:100K, Sheet 5540 J

Copy No. \_\_\_ of 27 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
DaNang, RVN  
073500H Mar 67

PATROL REPORT

1. **STATE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:**
  - A. **COMPOSITION:** 3 ENL. 1 USN
  - B. **SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS:** 1 SCOUT DOG TEAM
  - C. **COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT:** 18 CS/M SKB; 1 M-79; 1 M-76/2 WP RIF GRENADES; 2 WP HAND GRENADES; 2 BLKS C-4; 3 CLAYMORES.
2. **MISSION:** CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. **TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN:** 031000H/071210H
4. **ROUTE:** SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. **SYNOPSIS:** THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 98 HOURS, WITH NEGATIVE SIGHTINGS OF VC AND ONLY FEW INDICATIONS OF VC ACTIVITY IN THE IMMEDIATE AREA.
6. **OBSERVATION OF THE ENEMY AND TERRAIN:**
  - A. **ENEMY:** NONE
  - B. **TERRAIN:** STEEP WITH A CANOPY OF FROM 50'-60' HIGH AND THICK SECONDARY GROWTH OF SCRUB AND VINES. THERE IS NO WATER ON THE HIGH GROUND.
7. **OTHER INFORMATION:** INSERT WAS MADE VIC ZC202510 AND EXTRACT VIC ZC202508. BOTH ZONES WERE SINGLE BIRD TYPE, AND SLOTTED WITH LOW, KNEE-HIGH SCRUB. THERE ARE SEVERAL TRAILS IN THE AREA (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY) ONE OF WHICH RUNNING NE-SW IS WELL WORN BUT, SHOWS NOW SIGNS OF RECENT, HEAVY USE.  
THE PATROL FOUND 30R4 2 WALK OLD HAIRBOUR SITES VIC ZC 192502. THE SITES WERE ABOUT 15-20 METERS IN DIAMETER.  
AT 032200H VIC. ZC 189504 THE PATROL SAW WALT WAS BELIEVED TO BE A FLASHLIGHT MOVING N.E. TOWARD THE HIGHGROUND. INSPECTION THE FOLLOWING MORNING REVEALED A TRAIL CUT PERHAPS 2 OR 3 MEN.  
AT ONE POINT, THE DOG ALERTED TO THREE SIDES OF THE PATROL'S POSITION, AND THE PATROL WITHDREW AND CONDUCTED A FIREMISSION ON IT'S FORMER POSITION VIC. ZC 193505. LATER INSPECTION REVEALED NO INDICATIONS OF VC.
8. **RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY:** NONE
9. **CONDITION OF THE PATROL:** GOOD
10. **CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS:** NONE
11. **EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS:** GOOD; PATROL UTILIZED SUPPORT FROM STANLEY LOOKER.

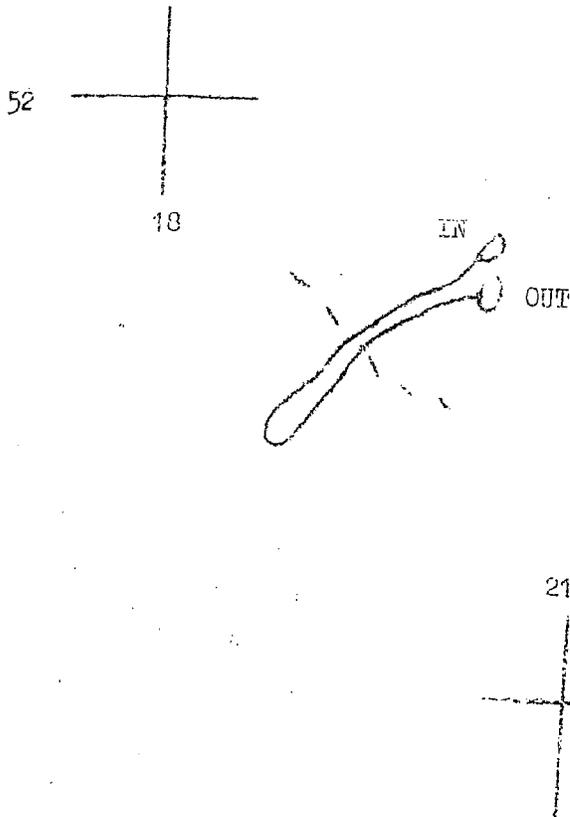
A-#14

SRI. P. J. CONWAY  
1ST BIC. 1ST FORN  
RECON BATTAL

12. COMMENTS BY OPERATOR: NONE

13. P. UNIT MEMBERS:	BILKINSHIS	1942460
	PISTORINO	2282996
	GAMER	2192856
	ELBINOLD	2279756
	WEAVER	2295845
	WILES	2203191
	WOOTEN (DOG)	CH33
	BOWSER	2157601
	MONMILLER	2090193
	STRUBICK	9972448

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



0113 67 RECON FSCC

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 17 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 27 February, 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~OPERATION ORDER # 90-67

1ST RECON BN S&amp;C FILES

202 67	
COPY NO	17 OF 17

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III  
 (b) BnOpO 323 -66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder # 90-67

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT 5-F-1 CALL SIGN KILLER KANE PATROL LEADER SGT PRESTON  
 NO PERS 10 INSERTION TIME 030800H COORDINATES AT837378  
 EXTRACTION TIME 090830H COORDINATES AT837378

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTBEM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 030800H and inserts at vic. AT837378, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 0830H on 09 March, 1967 vic. AT837378

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360o of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-115

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shaokle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceeding patrol.

CONFIDENTIAL4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least Ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; 36.4
  - (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
  - (3) Artillery (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
  - (b) ARNICA ECHO 45.20
  - (4) 2/5 - Cassandra 56.8 (Bn. TAC)
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.
- d. Call Signs:
  - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
  - BEACON LIGHT KILLER KANE - Patrol
  - BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
  - ARNICA ECHO - Arty
  - CASSANDRA - 2/5 (Bn TAC)
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. 959752

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus:	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

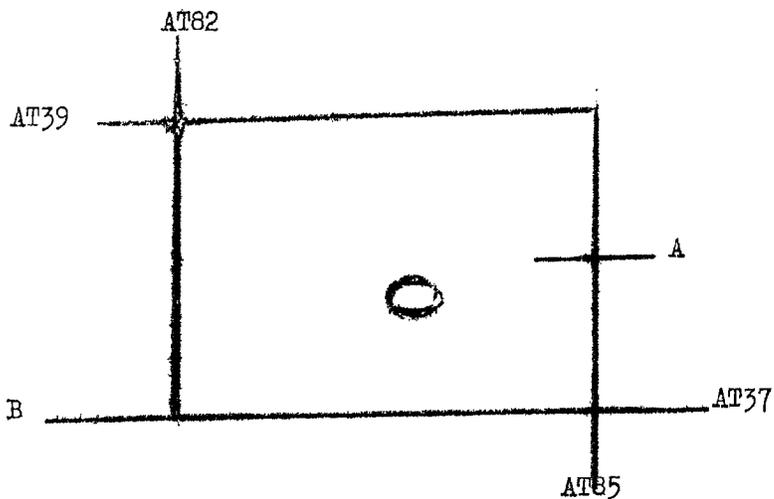
*C. M. Welzant*  
 C. M. WELZANT  
 MAJOR, USMC  
 S-3

(4)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER #90-67 Annex "A"  
DA NANG RVN  
February 27, 1967  
KILLER KANE



5-3

OPERATION ORDER: 90-67  
 PATROL: 5-F-1 KILLERKANE  
 DEBRIEFER; LT. E. M. ST CLAIR  
 MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50000 SERIES L 7014  
 SECRET 6640 III

COPY NO. OF 28 COPIES  
 1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
 DANANG, RVN  
 091100H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 8 ENL., 1 OFF.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25, 1 BC SCOPE  
2 7X50's, 1 6X35's
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: NONE
2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS FROM VIC OP, AT 837378.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 030800H/090900H
4. ROUTE: N/A
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS OP PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 145 HRS WITH 7 SIGHTINGS OF 170 VC. 8 ARMY MISSIONS RESCUED IN AT LEAST 10 VC KIA CONF. AND 16 VC KIA PROB.; 3 AIR STRIKES WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 15 VC KIA (CONF) AND 3 VC KIA (PROB).
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY: 032000H/AT 787306 30 TO 50 VC SITTING AROUND FIRES. UNIFORMS AND ARMS UNKNOWN. ARTY FM CALLED - LIGHTS WENT OUT, RESULTS UNKNOWN.  
  
042005H/GRID SQUARES AT 8436 AND 8536 50 FLASHLIGHTS AND TORCHES MOVING INTO VILLAGE VIC AT 832365 (NINH DINH 4) NO FIRE MISSION CALLED. F/2/5 AT COAL MINE REPORTED A CAC UNIT RECENTLY MOVED INTO THAT VILLAGE. AT 042020H ALL LIGHTS IN VILLAGE WENT OUT.  
  
061615H/AT 819327 CAC UNIT REPORTED 2 PLTS VC GUARDING 25000LBS OF RICE. NO FM DUE TO POOR VISIBILITY.  
  
081200H/AT 837335 and 817325 CAC UNIT REPORTED 300 VC AND 2 PLTS RESPECTIVELY. 3 AIR STRIKES AND 4 ARMY MISSIONS CALLED RESULTING IN 10 VC KIA CONF BY AIR AND 5 VC KIA CONF BY ARTY.  
  
081615H/AT 826325 AND GRID SQUARE 8354 2 VC 50 CAL. GUNS FIRED AT FIXED WING. AIRSTRIKE CALLED WITH GOOD COVERAGE SILENCING BOTH GUNS. 3 VC KIA CONF AND 3 VC KIA PROB.

A-#16

DECLASSIFIED

081410H/AT830 2 VC IN BLACK PJ'S WATCHING AIR STRIKE. AIR STRIKE CALLED RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA CONF.

081645H/AT 828340 54 VC RUNNING NORTHEAST ON TRAIL IN BLACK PJ'S MOVING OUT OF AREA OF PREVIOUS AIR STRIKE. EACH VC HAD 2 BASKETS SUSPENDED ON A POLE. AT LEAST ONE RIFLE WAS SEEN. ARTY FM CALLED RESULTS UNKNOWN. VC SCATTERED DROPPING SOME GEAR.

081900H/AT 835345 25 VC SEARCHING TARGET AREA IN BLACK PJ'S. ARTY FM CALLED RESULTING IN 5 VC KIA CONF AND 2 SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS.

091945H/AT 835345 16 LIGHTS MOVING IN GROUPS OF 3 AND 4 IN TARGET AREA POSSIBLY PICKING UP GEAR.. ARTY FM CALLED WITH A DIRECT HIT ON LIGHTS. LIGHTS WENT OUT AND 3 SECONDARY EXPLOSIONS OBSERVED. 16 VC KIA (PROB). H & I FIRES CALLED ALL NIGHT.

6B. TERRAIN: SEE PREVIOUS REPORTS.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT AND EXTRACT LZ'S VIC AT 836378.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

10. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: AIR - OUTSTANDING ARTY- FAIR.

11. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: MOVEMENT OF VC APPEARED TO BE N.E. ON TRAIL FROM 820325 and 830335 INTO VILLAGE VIC AT 834357 (NINH KINH). SOME MOVEMENT INTO ANTENNA VALLEY WAS OBSERVED. (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY).

IT IS THOUGHT THAT A VC SUPPLY TRANSPORTATION UNIT WAS KNOCKED OUT.

RECOMMEND SWEEP OF VALLEY VIC AT 818328 TO AT 834850 FOR RECOVERY OF GEAR, EQUIPMENT AND BODIES.

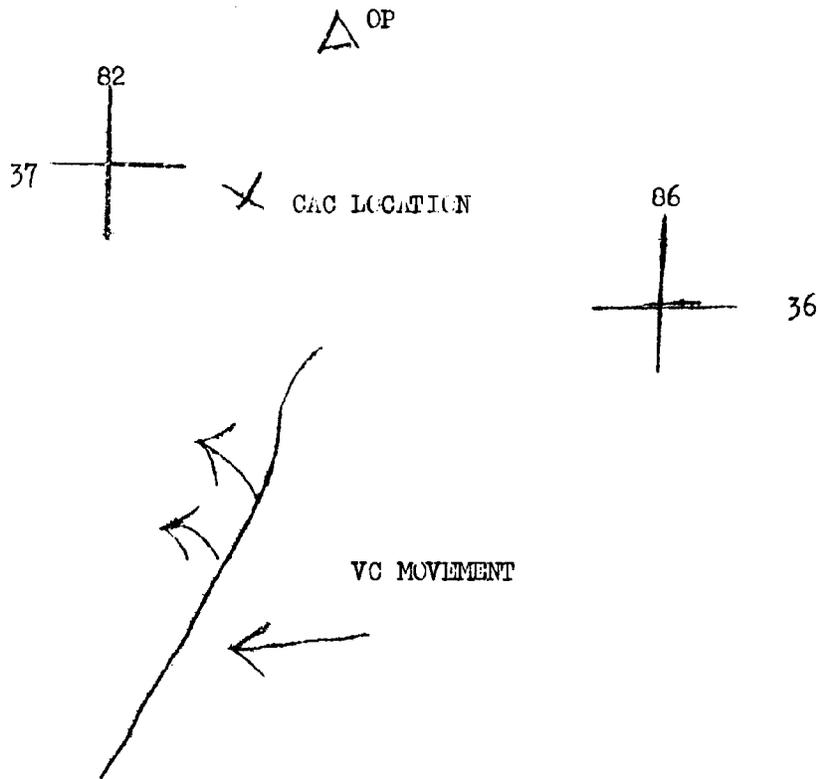
VC APPEARED TO BE TAKING EVASIVE ACTION AGAINST ARTY BY THROWING AWAY COOLIE HATS AND CROSSING OPEN AREAS INDIVIDUALLY RUNNING.

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: THE RICE REPORTED BY THE CAC UNIT MAY BE THE SUPPLIES CARRIED BY THE VC.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

FINLAYSON	092862
ELLISON	2030135
COBB	2101639
BCRECKY	2168645
MC CORMACK	2182229
PUGH	2147226
POWELL	2252138
CLSTON	2213737
SLOWICK	2279768

DECLASSIFIED



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

0114 67 S-3  
 Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 27 February, 1967

1ST RECON BN S&amp;C FILES

203 67

COPY NO 1 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

OPERATION ORDER # 91-67

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 91-67

UNIT 1-1-F CALL SIGN DOGMA PATROL LEADER LZ BARNESNO PERS. 8 INSERTION TIME 020800H COORDINATES AT972388EXTRACTION TIME 051630H COORDINATES AT9593671. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 020800H and inserts at vic. AT972388, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1630H on 05 March, 1967, vic. AT959367

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360o of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrols NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; 34.6
  - (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
  - (3) Artillery (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
(b) ARNICA ECHO 45.20
  - (4) 2/5 - Cassandra - 56.8 (In. TAC)
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:
  - DEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn;
  - DEACON LIGHT DOGMA - Patrol
  - DEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
  - ARNICA ECHO - Arty
  - CASSANDRA - 2/5 (In TAC)
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn (Rein); v/c, 959752

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus: G-2	(1)
G-3	(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
Div AO Sec	(1)
11th Mar	(4)
Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

*C. M. Welzant*

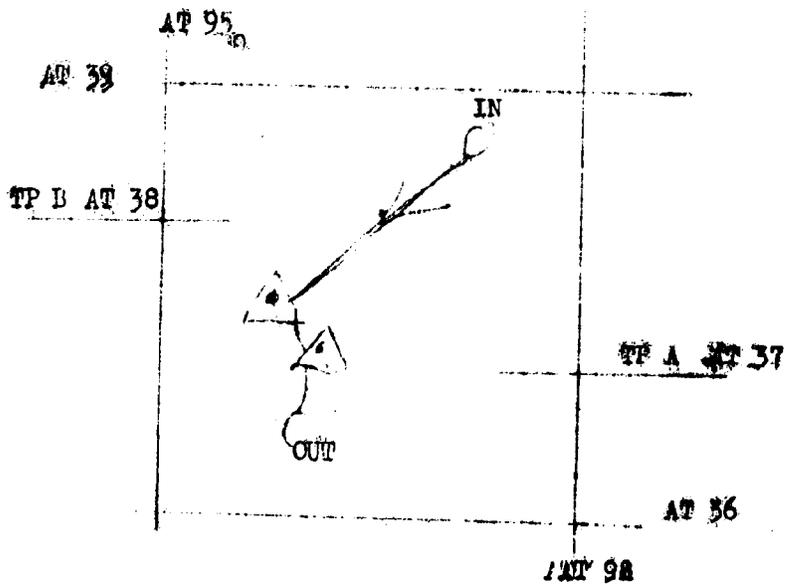
C. M. WELZANT  
MAJOR, USMC  
S-3

(4)

~~XXXXXXXXXX~~

CONFIDENTIAL

OPER ORDER # 91-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
February 27, 1967  
DOGMA



## DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 91-67  
 Patrol: 11F Dogma  
 Debriefed: Cpl. W. S. Waters  
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS L7014  
 Sheet 6640 III

Copy No. \_\_\_\_\_ of 27 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 Da Nang, RVN  
 052000H March 67

PATROL REPORT

## 1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 7 IN, 1 USN.  
 B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 1 SCOUT DOG TEAM.  
 C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 1 6x30; 1 7x35; 2 PRC 25's; 2 PRR-9's;  
 2 PRR-4's.  
 D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 18 CS GREN/MASKS; 1 M-79; 1 M-76/2 WP RIF. GREEN; 9 M-14  
 AP MINES; 4 CLAYMORES; 2 HAND HELD PARACHUTE FLARES.

2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 020900H/051830H.

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 81½ HOURS WITH 3 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 11 VC; ONE FIRE MISSION WAS CONDUCTED AND THE PATROL TOOK A PAIR OF VC UNDER FIRE WITH UNOBSERVED RESULTS.

## 6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

## A. ENEMY:

031210H	AT954346	PATROL OBSERVED 7 VC MOVING WEST THROUGH PASS; BLK. PJ's & COOLIE HATS; NO EQUIPMENT OBSERVED; CONDUCTED FM WITH UNOBSERVED RESULTS.
041310H	AT963362	OBSERVED 2 VC MOVING EAST THROUGH PASS; BLK. PJ's & COOLIE HATS; RIFLES; DISAPPEARED BEFORE FM COULD BE CONDUCTED.
051800H	AT966358	PRIOR TO EXTRACTION, THE ESCORT GUNSHIPS RECEIVED FIRE FROM THE EASTERN END OF THE PASS; AT THIS TIME THE PATROL OBSERVED TWO VC RUNNING AROUND A BEND AND TOOK THEM UNDER FIRE; THE GUNSHIPS MADE A PASS AS WELL; NO FURTHER MOVEMENT OBSERVED.

B. TERRAIN; THERE IS VERY LITTLE CANOPY AND ONLY MEDIUM SECONDARY GROWTH ON THE RIDGELINE OVERLOOKING THE PASS. ALTHOUGH THE MAP SHOWS THIS AREA AS BEING FLAT, IT IS IN REALITY A DOUBLE RIDGELINE AND FAIRLY ROUGH. LANDING ZONES FROM TPQ-10 STRIKES AND OP's ARE EASY TO FIND AND THE TOP IS IN DIFFICULTY FROM THE PASS, MAKING INSERTIONS POSSIBLE HERE. THIS RIDGE IS DIFFICULT TO APPROACH FROM THE VALLEY. THERE ARE SEVERAL SMALL WATER SOURCES ATOP THE RIDGE BUT THEY WILL DRY UP SOME DURING HOT WEATHER.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSURE WAS MADE VIC. AT979393 ON A NARROW RIDGE SUITABLE FOR ONE CH-46; A POOR ZONE IN VIEW OF THE NUMEROUS ONES AVAILABLE. EXTRACT WAS MADE VIC. AT963363, A 125m x 20m ZONE OF SAND AND FLAT ROCK.

DECLASSIFIED

A-18

DECLASSIFIED

THE PATROL SPENT RELATIVELY LITTLE TIME ON OP'S AND VISIBILITY WAS POOR DURING PART OF THIS TIME.

THERE WERE MANY WOOD CUTTERS ON THE ROAD THROUGH THE PASS AND WHEN THEY COULD NOT OBSERVE THE PATROL COULD HEAR VOICES AND THE BARKING OF DOGS.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THIS AREA IS 100% CONDUCTIVE TO THE SNATCH OF A PRISONER, ALTHOUGH IT IS NOT NECESSARY TO INSERT SO FAR NORTH ON THE RIDGE IN ORDER TO ENTER THIS AREA.

RECOMMEND THE USE OF A SCOUT DOG TEAM IN ORDER TO KEEP A PRISONER DOCILE PRIOR TO AND DURING EXTRACTION.

THE SMALL RADIOS (PRR-9 AND PRR-4) PROVED VERY EFFECTIVE IN ROUGH GROUND AT UP TO 500 METERS. RECOMMEND THEIR USE IN THE FUTURE.

GENERALLY, THIS PASS HAS MANY POSSIBILITIES IN VIEW OF THE TERRAIN SET-UP AND THE NUMBER OF VC WHO TRAVEL THE ROAD.

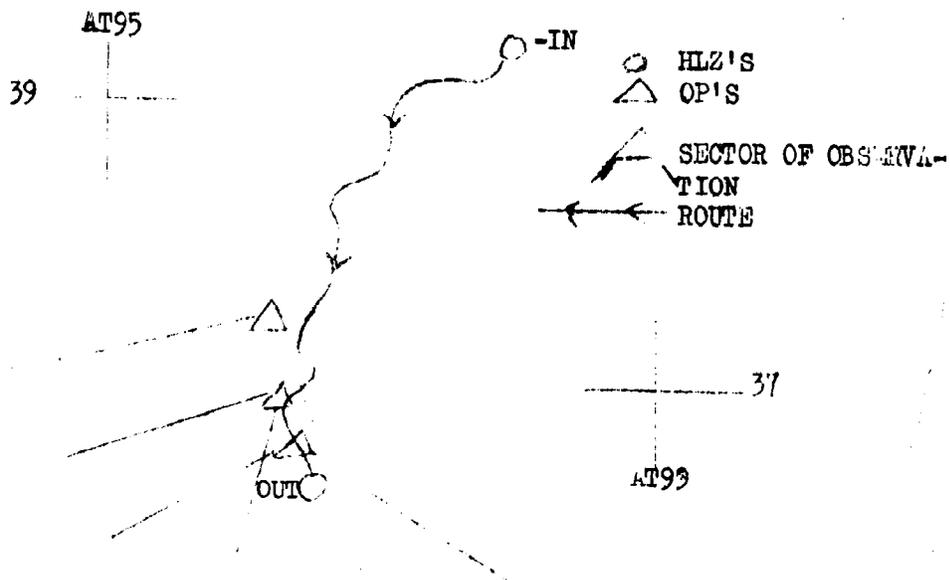
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: RESPONSE FROM REDWOOD SOUTH WAS BETTER THAN USUAL.

LT. E. BARNES  
1st PLT. 1st FORCE  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:	BARNES,	089806	PALMER,	2280668
	HAWKHURST,	2137259	OTT,	9178086
	JOHNSON,	2096869	HERNANDEZ,	2151528
	CHAMBLESS,	2152863	BAKER,	2184880
	WALLACE,	2244214	ROMMEL,	11.62

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



0115 67 RECON FSCC

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 17 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Main)  
 DA HANG, RVN  
 27 February, 1967  
 1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER # 92-67

<b>204 67</b>	
COPY NO	17 OF 17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

- Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III  
 (b) DnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) DnFragOrder Msg. # 92-67

UNIT B-1 CALL SIGN CHARGE SHEET PATROL LEADER LT. MARRIER

NO PERS. 27 INSERTION TIME 020730H COORDINATES AT897424

EXTRACTION TIME 051600H COORDINATES AT909414

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct Reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 020730H and inserts at vic. AT897424, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 05 March, 1967, vic. AT909414

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360o of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrols NO FIRE ZONE.

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#19

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
  - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shaakle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

CONFIDENTIAL4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M72 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; 37.9
  - (2) Alternate Net; 34.6
  - (3) Artillery (a) ARNICA ECHO 45.20  
(b) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
  - (4) 2/5 Cassandra 56.8 (Bn TAC)
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.  
 BEACON LIGHT CHARGE SHEET - Patrol  
 BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay  
 BLACK COAT - AO  
 ARNICA ECHO - Arty  
 REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty  
 CASSANDRE - 2/5 (Bn TAC)

CONFIDENTIAL

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

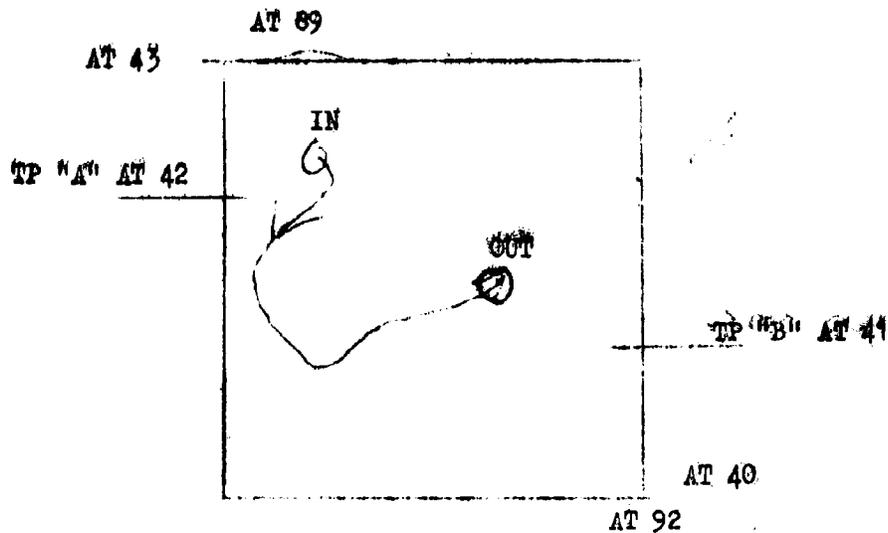
DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus: G-2	(1)
G-3	(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
Div AO Sec	(1)
11th Mar	(4)
Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

*C. M. Welzant*  
 C. M. WELZANT  
 MAJOR, USMC  
 S-3

OPERATION ORDER # 92-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein.)  
DA NANG, RVN  
February 27, 1967  
CHARGE SHEET



DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 92-67  
Patrol: CHARGESHEET 1-B  
Debriefed: Lt. E.M. ST.Clair  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS  
L7014, Sheet 664C III

5-3

Copy No \_\_\_ of \_\_\_ Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
DaNang, RVN  
051900H Mar 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 19 ENL, 1 USN
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 4 PRC 25'S, 4 7X50'S, 1 M-49
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 2 M-700 SNIPER RIFLES, 2 M-79'S, 1 M-60 MG  
4 CLAYMORES MINES, 30 M-14 # MINES.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 020725H/051900H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 64 HOURS WITH 3 SIGHTINGS OF 9 VC. 2 FM'S WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (PROB).
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY:

041105H/AT902391 1 VC MOVING NORTHEAST IN CREEK LINE WEARING BLK PJ'S AND CARRYING 1 RIFLE. NO FM CALLED.

041520H/AT899391 2 VC MOVING NORTHEAST ON TRAIL IN BLK AND KHAKI CARRYING 2 RIFLES. FM CALLED WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS.

051730H/AT899391 6 VC MOVING SOUTHEAST ON TRAIL IN KHAKI AND BLK CARRYING 2 PACKS. FM CALLED RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (PROB).
  - B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH 15' TO 40' CANOPY AND THICK UNDERGROWTH. STREAMS IN GRID SQUARE 9242 BUT NOT IN VIC. HILL 676. BAMBOO FROM WHICH DRINKING WATER MAY BE OBTAINED IS IN THE AREA.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ AT929428 IN A GOOD 2 CH-46 ZONE. EXTRACT LZ AT908417 IN A 1 CH-46 ZONE.

TRAILS ON MAP IN GRID SQUARE AT915425 DO EXIST. THEY ARE 2 FT WIDE AND HAVE NOT BEEN USED FOR SOME TIME.

NUMEROUS OLD HARBOR SITES ON TOP OF HILL 676.

UNCLASSIFIED

A-20

DECLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

VIC. AT912429 PATROL FOUND A SMALL HUT MADE WITH ONE SHEET OF CORRUGATED STEEL AND FINISHED LUMBER BOARDS. IT WAS UNDER A ROCK BY A STREAM BED AND HAS NOT BEEN USED FOR QUITE A WHILE.

- 8. RESULT OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
- 9. CONDITION OF PATROL: 1 MAN MED EVAC WITH STOMACH CRAMPS 041645H MARCH 1967. REST OF PATROL IN GOOD SHAPE.
- 10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: AREA NOT SUITABLE FOR DOGS. HILL 454 NO GOOD FOR OP BUT HILL 676 IS. TAKE SUFFICIENT AMOUNT OF WATER IF GOING TO HILL 676.
- 11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: ARTILLERY, FAIR

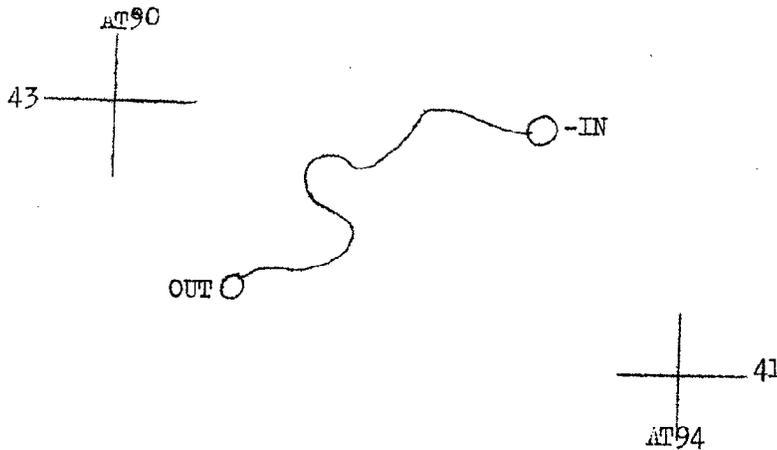
LT. BARRIER  
1ST PLT B CO.  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

BARRIER	095841	YOUNG	1576342
LEQUIN	2160286	FITTS	2160286
RYAN	2249520	ST. CLAIR	2198122
BRYSON	2101174	ARNOLD	2177939
KELLY	2244516	HESS	2034566
KNAPP	2198631	CESARIO	2250954
MITCHELL	2101555	BRYNES	2075475
GENSEN	2132194	STROESSNER	2201408
SPADA	2181930	WASHINGTON	1946310
CRUMP	2305577	MORGAN	2302051
COMPTON	B504195		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



UNCLASSIFIED

0116 67

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 2 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 February 27, 1967

1ST RECON BN SEC FILES

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

205 67

COPY NO 2 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

OPERATION ORDER #93-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 93-67

UNIT C-3-2CALL SIGN CREWCUTPATROL LEADER GYSGT HALLNO. PERS 11INSERTION TIME 030730HCOORDINATES AT852348EXTRACTION TIME 061630HCOORDINATES AT8793401. SITUATION.

- c. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) ~~Patrol~~ departs LZ FINCH at 030730H and inserts at vic. AT852348, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1630H on 06 March 1967, vic. AT 879340

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL

A-21

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceeding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTIC.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M/A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. NO patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. FREQUENCIES.

- (1) Primary; Helo; 37.9
- (2) Alternate Net; 34.6
- (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
(2) ARNICA ECHO 45.20
- (4) 2/5 Cassandra 56.8 (Bn. Tac)

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.  
 BEACON LIGHT CREWCUT - Patrol  
 BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay  
 BLACK COAT - AO  
 REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty  
 ARNICA ECHO - Arty

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); v/o. AT959752

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus: G-2	(1)
G-3	(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
Div AO Sec	(1)
11th Mar	(4)
Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

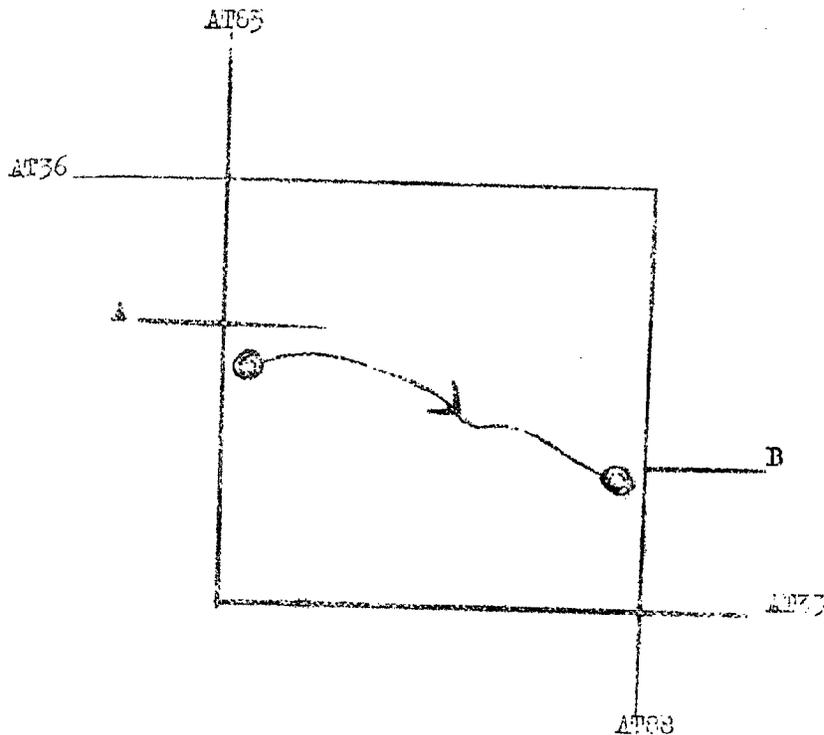
OFFICIAL

*C. M. Welzant*  
C. M. WELZANT  
MAJOR, USMC  
S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER # 93-67 ANNEX "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
IA NANG, RVN  
February 27, 1967  
GHEWOUT



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

5-3

Operation Order: 93-67  
 Patrol: Crowout C-3-2  
 Detachment: LT. E.M. ST. Clair  
 Base: Vietnam, 1:50,000 AMS  
 Map: 17024, Sheet 6640 III

Copy No. \_\_\_\_\_ of 25 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DaNang, RVN  
 071300H Mar 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 9 ENL. 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 2 TX50'S
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 6 CLAYMORES, 12 M-14 AP MINES, 1 M-79, 1 M-60
2. MISSION: COMBINE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 030810H/070905H
4. ROUTE: (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY)
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 97 HOURS WITH NEGATIVE SIGHTINGS. NO FM'S OR AIR STRIKES WERE FOUND.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY: NONE
  - B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH THICK SECONDARY GROWTH DIFFICULT TO MOVE IN INT. SPERSED WITH PRIMARY GROWTH UP TO 100' HIGH. INTERMITTENT STREAMS, NO LONGER HAVE WATER, HOWEVER PERENNIAL STREAMS SHOWN ON MAP ARE RUNNING.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC. AT 853347 GOOD FOR 1 CH-46. EXTRACT LZ VIC. AT 860745 GOOD FOR 6 CH-46'S. OTHER LZ'S VIC. AT 865345, 875352 AND 877352 ALL GOOD FOR 1 CH-46.  
 THIS AREA IS VERY THICK BUT WITH ALL THE TRAILS A DOG IS RECOMMENDED. SEVERAL TIMES THE PATROL HEARD MOVEMENT BUT NO POSITIVE SIGHTINGS OF VC WERE MADE.  
 031730H VIC. AT 862344, 1/CPT R.D. ADOX WAS ACCIDENTLY SHOT. AN INVESTIGATION IS BEING CONDUCTED.  
 MANY WERE USED TRAILS AND IN THE AREA. IN GRID SQUARES 8654, 8734, 8633 AND 8733 THE TRAILS HAVE MANY AMBUSH SITES COMPLETELY WERE HUNTING HOLES SET UP. A LARGE NUMBER OF TRAPS WITH SLASHES IN THEM TO IMITATE THE SNAKE WERE OBSERVED. MOST OF THESE HAD BURN MARKS INDICATING POSSIBLE USE AS BARRIERS FOR NIGHT USE.  
 PIECE OF PAPER WITH ORANGE SCRIPT FOUND VIC. AT 857337 (FWD TO G-2)

- 8. NUMBER OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
- 9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
- 10. OBSERVATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: TAKE A SCOUT DOG TEAM AND SUFFICIENT AMOUNT OF C-4 FOR USE OF CLEARING LAYS.
- 11. RELIABILITY OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A

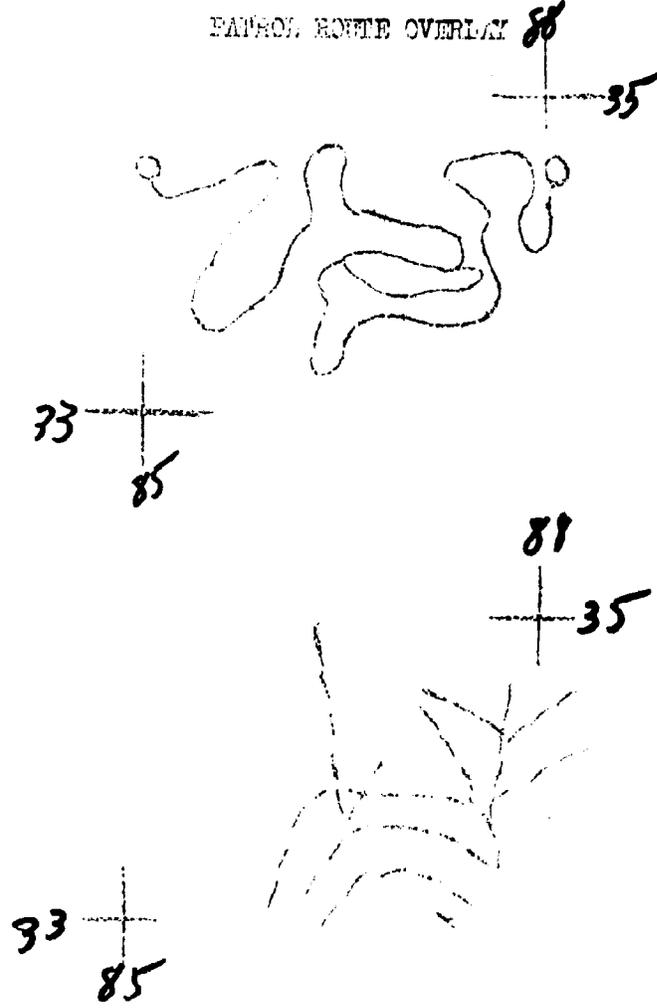
GYSGT R.W. HALL  
 C CO. 3RD PLT 2ND SQD.  
 PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY OBSERVER: NONE

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

HALL	1365314	ADCOX	2223448
GLENAN	2291446	PODSCHERLINE	2190747
DUFFY	1991860	RIVENBARK	2308276
LANGHEIN	2290354	WILSON	2169680
CUNYER	1102021	ROSLIS	1648675

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY 88



S-3

0119 67

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 02 March 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

1ST RECON BN S&amp;C FILES

OPERATION ORDER #94-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640IV  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg #94-67

<b>211 67</b>	
COPY NO	OF
1	17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT 3F CALL SIGN HATEFUL PATROL LEADER SSGT ARNOLD  
 NO. PERS 15 INSERTION TIME 040730H COORDINATES AT834672  
 EXTRACTION TIME 071630 COORDINATES AT820672

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and FIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION: Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 040730H and inserts at vic. AT834672, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1630 on 07 March 1967 vic. AT828672.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-23

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class 7 plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with the previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Melo; 35.5
  - (2) Alternate Net; 34.0
  - (3) Artillery; (1) Polish Hotel 37.4
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.  
 BEACON LIGHT HATEFUL - Patrol  
 BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY - Radio Relay  
 BLACK COAT - AO  
 POLISH HOTEL - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D.N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus: G-2	(1)
G-3	(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
Div AO Sec	(1)
11th Mar	(4)
Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

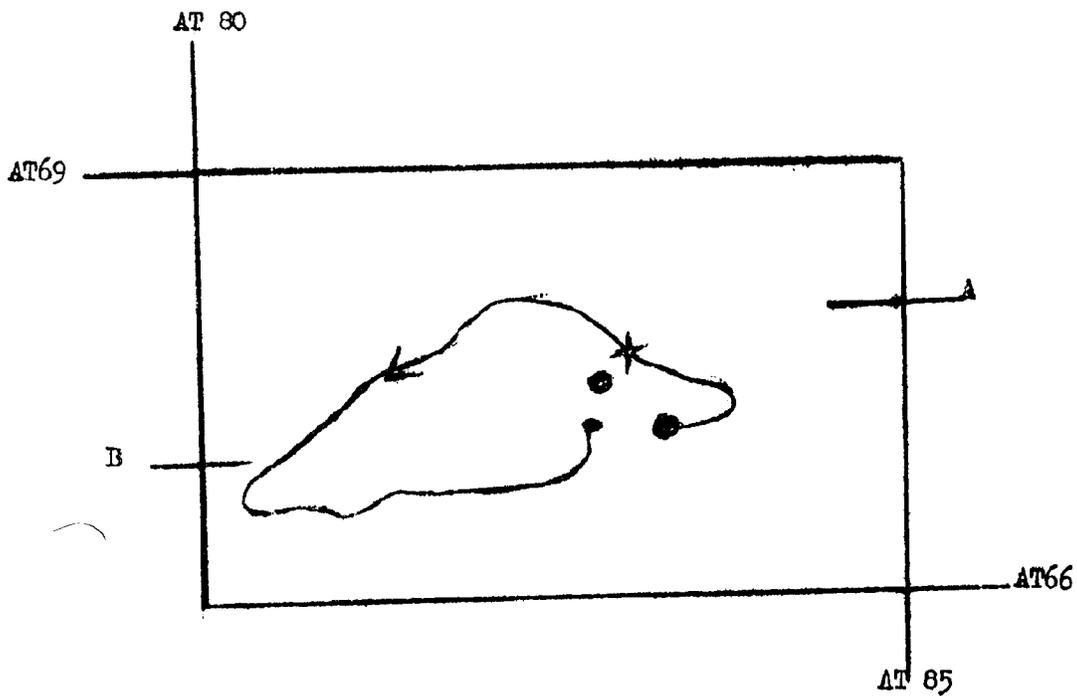


C. M. WELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SECRET~~

OPERATION ORDER #94-67 ANNEX "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion(Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
02 March, 1967  
HATEFUL



~~SECRET~~

5-3

OPERATION ORDER: 94-67  
 PARTIAL: 3-1-F  
 DIRECTION: TEL. R.S. WARRERS  
 MGS: 0800 BT

MEMO TO: OF THE COMBAT  
 1ST AIRBORNE DIVISION  
 DOWNS, RTO  
 071230H ~~071230H~~ 1987  
*March*

## GENERAL REPORT

1. NAME, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 14 RVN, 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S; 1 7X50
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 2 M-79'S; 1 OS GREN/MASK PER MAN
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 041000H/071230H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY .
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 75 HOURS WITH ONE SIGHTING OF A SINGLE VC AND ANOTHER OF AN ESTIMATED PLATOON-SIZED UNIT OF WHICH 3 WERE ACTUALLY OBSERVED. THE PATROL CONDUCTED A FIREMISSION WITH POOR RESULTS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY: 041010H-AT832666 AS THE PATROL WAS BEING INSERTED, OBSERVED ONE VC MOVING AWAY FROM THE LANDING ZONE. NO OBSERVATION OF UNIFORM OR EQUIPMENT MADE.  
  
041800H-831677 PATROL HEARD NOISES, AND VOICES ON THREE SIDES OF THEIR POSITION; MADE VISUAL SIGHTING OF #3 VC WITH BLK PJ'S, CAMOUFLAGED JACKETS AND RIFLES; PATROL WITHDREW AND CONDUCTED A FIREMISSION WHICH COULD NOT BE COMPLETED EFFECTIVELY BECAUSE OF COMM DIFFICULTIES. ESTIMATED PLATOON OF ABOUT 25 VC.
  - B. TERRAIN: 12' TO 14' ELEPHANT GRASS WITH PATCHES OF TREES UP TO 50' IN HEIGHT. UNDERGROWTH OF BAMBOO IN PLACES.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. AT 836674 IN A ONE BIRD ZONE OF 12'-14' ELEPHANT GRASS. EXTRACT WAS MADE VIC. AT 837674 IN A SIMILAR ZONE. THERE ARE MANY SUCH ZONES IN THIS AREA.  
 THERE IS A WELL USED TRAIL RUNNING N.W. ; S.E. ALONG THE FINGER VIC. AT ; BELIEVE IT CONTINUES ON TO BA NA (HILL 1482) AND WAS THE ROUTE USED BY THE VC PLATOON WHICH THE PATROL SIGHTED. ALONG THIS TRAIL, VIC AT 829683, THE PATROL FOUND 5 OR 6 TEAM SIZED HARBORSIDES; ALL WERE FOUND WITHIN 75 METERS OF EACH OTHER AND WERE FROM 3-5 DAYS. (SEE AT ACHD OVERLAY).  
 IN A NUMBER OF PLACES, THE PATROL FOUND EVIDENCE OF ELEPHANTS (DROPPINGS, TRAILS, FEED CUTTING, ETC. VIC. AT 835675, AT 832683, AT 832682). THERE WERE DROPPINGS VIC. WHICH APPEARED TO BE ONLY 1 OR 2 DAYS OLD.

A-24

DECLASSIFIED

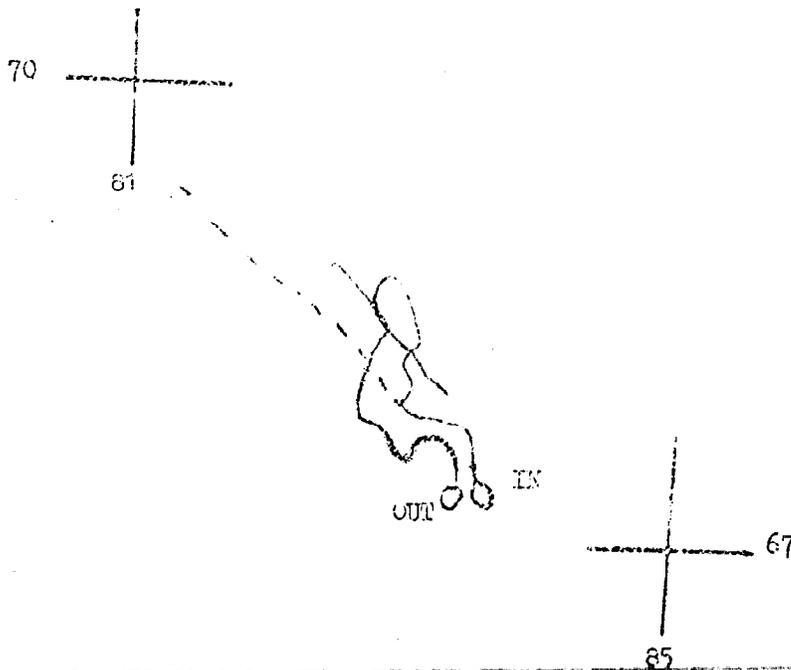
- 8. ACCOUNTING WITH THE COMPANY: NONE
- 9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD
- 10. OBSERVATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE
- 11. APPOINTMENTS OF SUPPORTING LINES: FOUR; BECAUSE OF BLD COMM, THE PERMISSION WAS CANCELLED.

SERGEANT ARNOLD  
 3rd FIVE 1ST FORCE  
 PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DESPATCHER: NONE

13. PATROL MEMBERS:	SUMETER	2032789
	COMBS	2163752
	RODRIGUE	2159981
	HALLIDAY	2158572
	EAGAN	2171856
	MALLARD	2175283
	LOCKETT	2172026
	HUVONY	2265052
	GARSON	1922619
	MICHELM	2158846
	MATHEIS	2233073
	REMEYER	2153899
	BRADDOCK	6893978
	GEE	2168181
	ARNOLD	1850611

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER : 95-67  
PATROL: C-1-2 CABARET  
DEBRIEFER LCPL R. F. GAC  
MAPS: 6640 III

COPY NO OF 25 COPIES  
1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
DANANG, RVN  
15 March 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 10 ENL 1 USN
- B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
- C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's, 1 7X50's  
1 BC SCOPE.
- D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 2 M-72, 1 M-60, 1 M79,

2. TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE AND RETURN: 090800H/150830H

4. ROUTE: NONE

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 144½ HRS AS AN OP/COMMUNICATIONS RELAY. DURING THIS TIME THE TEAM MADE 1 SIGHTING OF 12 VC, AND CALLED 1 FM RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (CONF) AND 2 VC WIA (PROB).

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY: 121605H/AT 847364 TEAM OBSERVED 12 VC, 2 WITH KHAKI and 1 WITH A GREEN UNIFORM, THE REMAINING WERE IN BLACK PJ'S. THE 3 IN UNIFORM WERE INTERMINGLED WITH THOSE IN BLACK, ACTING AS SECURITY AND CARRYING WEAPONS. THE VC IN BLACK WERE CARRYING WOOD AND SHOULDER POLES AND SPACED THEMSELVES 25 METERS APART.

TEAM CALLED FM WITH OUTSTANDING COVERAGE. OBSERVED 1 VC BEING DRAGGED AWAY, RESULTS 1 VC KIA (CONF) AND 2 VC WIA (PROB). NO FURTHER MOVEMENT SEEN IN AREA.

140100H-0400H/AT 838379 TEAM RECEIVED 1 INCOMING FRAG GRENADE INTO THEIR POSITION. MOVEMENT HEARD TO THEIR N AND SE WITHIN 25 METERS DOWN HILL. PATROL RETURNED SEVERAL FRAG GRENADES, AND CALLED IN ARTY ILLUMINATION RESULTING IN MOVEMENT RETREATING DOWN HILL AREA CHECKED NEXT MORNING WITH INCONCLUSIVE RESULTS.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: NONE

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

A-25

DECLASSIFIED

- 10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: PATROL LEADER RECOMMENDS THAT BARBED WIRE BE UTILIZED TO BLOCK OFF THE NUMEROUS AVENUES OF APPROACH UP TO THIS CP.
- 11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: THE TEAM RECEIVED OUTSTANDING ARTILLERY SUPPORT ON BOTH OCCASIONS.

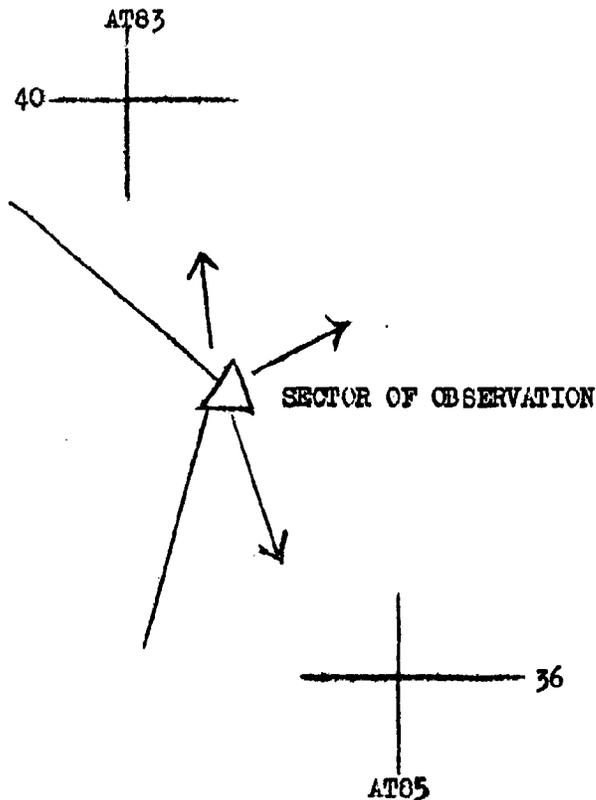
SGT B.R. BALANGUE  
 C CO. 1st Plt 2nd Sqd;  
 PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

BALANGUE	1807566	REEP	2098624
CROWLEY	2289941	PRATER	2261726
FISHER	2158306	ANCZER	2205348
HAIRSTON	2168261	TRAVIS	2156102
BEVELS	2278012	RIGGS	2287830
BROWN	6962492		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 03 March 1967

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

1ST RECON BN SRC FILES.

OPERATION ORDER #96-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6641III  
 (b) DnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F(Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) InFragOrder Msg # 96-67

<b>218 67</b>	
COPY NO	1 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT C-3-1 CALL SIGN EYELET PATROL LEADER LT KINGNO: PERS 11 INSERTION TIME 080800H COORDINATES AT837827EXTRACTION TIME 140830H COORDINATES AT8378271. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay).
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 080800H and inserts at vic. AT837827, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 0830H on 14 March 1967, vic. AT837827.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-26

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
  - (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten(10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary 34.0
  - (2) Alternate Net 35.5
  - (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3, 36.9
  - (2) RIPE PEACH BRAVO 37.1
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:
  - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
  - BEACON LIGHT EYELET - Patrol
  - BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Radio Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD NORTH - Arty
  - RIPE PEACH BRAVO - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

<u>DISTRIBUTION:</u>	"A"	
	Plus:	G-2 (1)
		G-3 (2)
		1st Mar Div FSCC (2)
		Div AO Sec (1)
		11th Mar (4)
		Recon Bn FSCC (1)

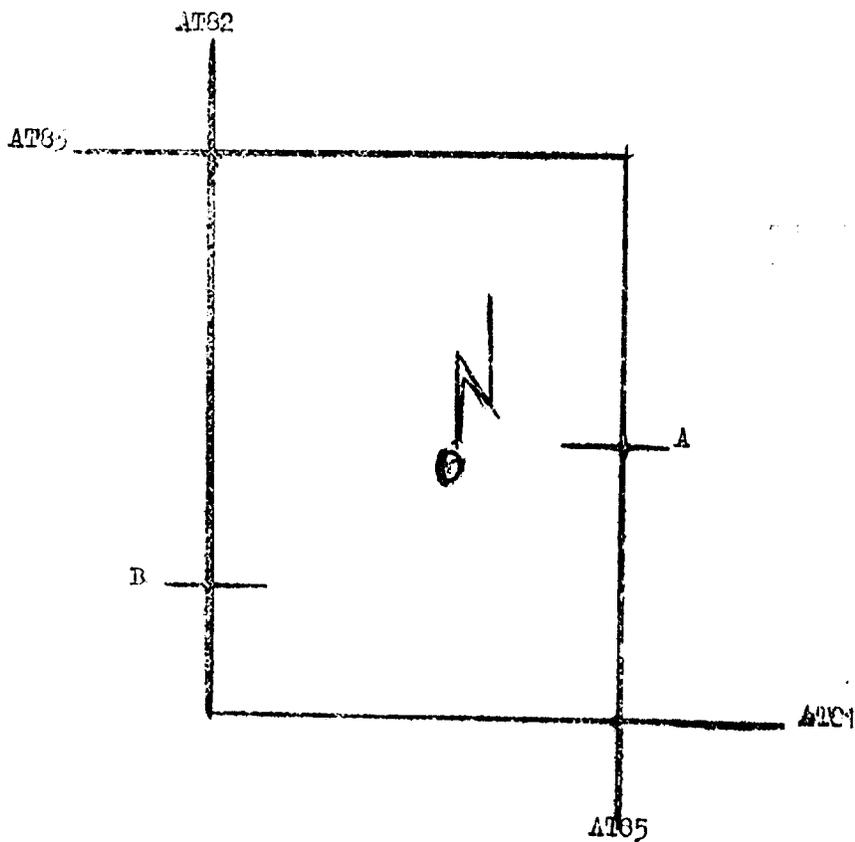
OFFICIAL



C. M. WELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER # 96-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
03 March 1967



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Ord 96-67  
Patrol: C-3-1 EYELET  
Debriefed: 1/CPL R.F. Gao  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS  
L7014 Sheet 6641 III

5-3  
Copy No \_\_\_ of \_\_\_ Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
DaNang, RVN  
141700H March 1967

PATROL REPORT

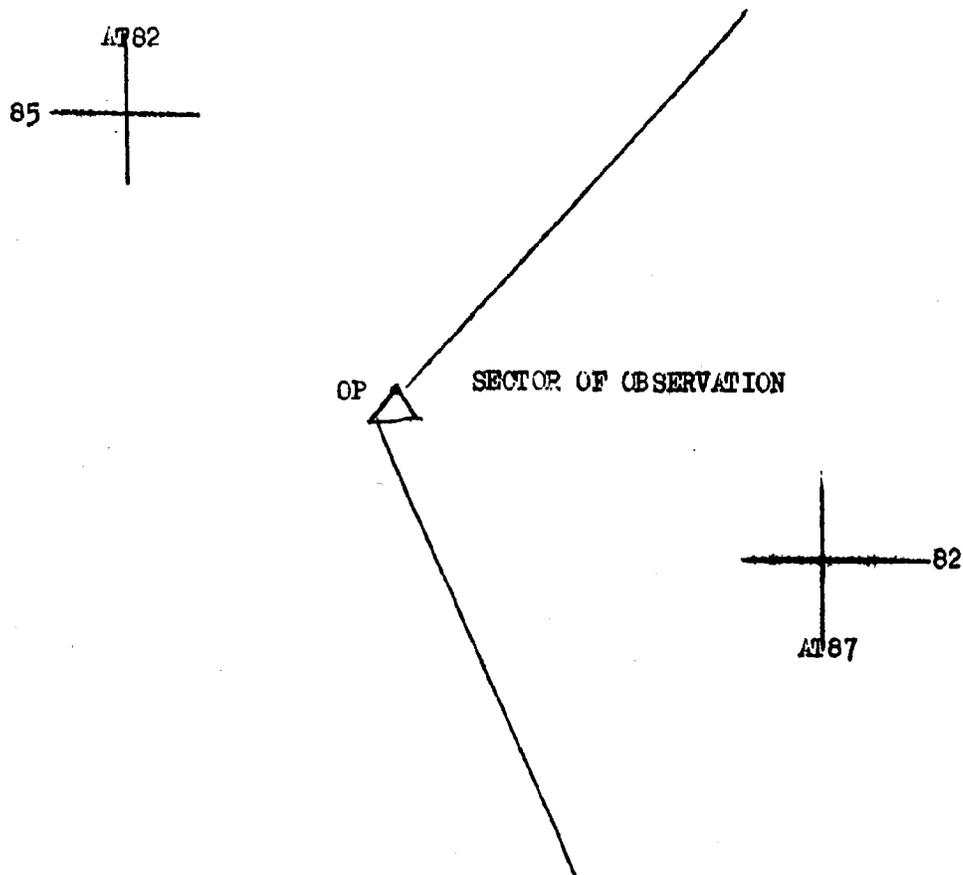
1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 9 ENL.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 1 PRC 25, 2 7X50'S
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-700 SNIPER RIFLE, 1 M-60 MG. 1 M-79  
2 CLAYMORES, 2 BLKS C-4
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 080830H/141200H
4. ROUTE: NONE
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL ESTABLISHED AN OP SITE AT DONG DEN AND REMAINED IN PLACE FOR 148 HOURS SERVING AS A COMMUNICATIONS RELAY. NO ENEMY SIGHTINGS WERE MADE DURING THIS TIME.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN: NONE
7. OTHER INFORMATION: PATROL LEADER COULD OBSERVE SEVERAL HELICOPTER LANDING ZONES IN GRIDSQUARE AT8784, THAT WERE LARGE ENOUGH TO ACCOMMODATE 1 CH-46 BASK.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A
12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

SGT. WILSON  
C CO, 3RD PLT, 1SQD  
PATROL LEADER

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

WILSON	2046125	FISH	2148533
HOFFMAN	2164259	BREEDLOVE	2201733
SLEEPER	2249559	LANHAM	2294739
WOLF	2109218	SIMPKINS	2283945
PORCARO	2254215		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



5-3

CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 4 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 04 MARCH, 1967

IST RECON BN S&amp;C FILES

217	67	4
COPY NO 4 OF 17		

OPERATION ORDER # 97-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640 III  
 (b) DnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) DnFragOrder Msg # 97-67

IST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT B-2-2 CALL SIGN CRAFTREE PATROL LEADER SSGT. ALEXANDERNO. PERS. 12 INSERTION TIME 060730H COORDINATES AT969283EXTRACTION TIME 091600H COORDINATES AT9672911. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 060730H and inserts at vic. AT969283, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 09 March 1967, vic. AT967291

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360o of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

-1-

CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A - 28

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one dry extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with the previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; 34.6
  - (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
  - (3) Artillery; (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3 (155GUNS)  
(b) CHINSTRAP WHISKEY 44.45 (4.2 MORT)
  - (4) NUI LAC SON - Contrive "F" - "F" Co. 1/1 68.20
  - (5) Radio Relay - Beacon Light Whiskey
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.
- d. Call Signs:
  - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
  - BEACON LIGHT CRADTREE - Patrol
  - BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY - Relay
  - CONTRIVE "F" - "F" Co. 1/1
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
  - CHINSTRAP WHISKEY - Mort.
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

<u>DISTRIBUTION:</u>	"A"	
	Plus:	
	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

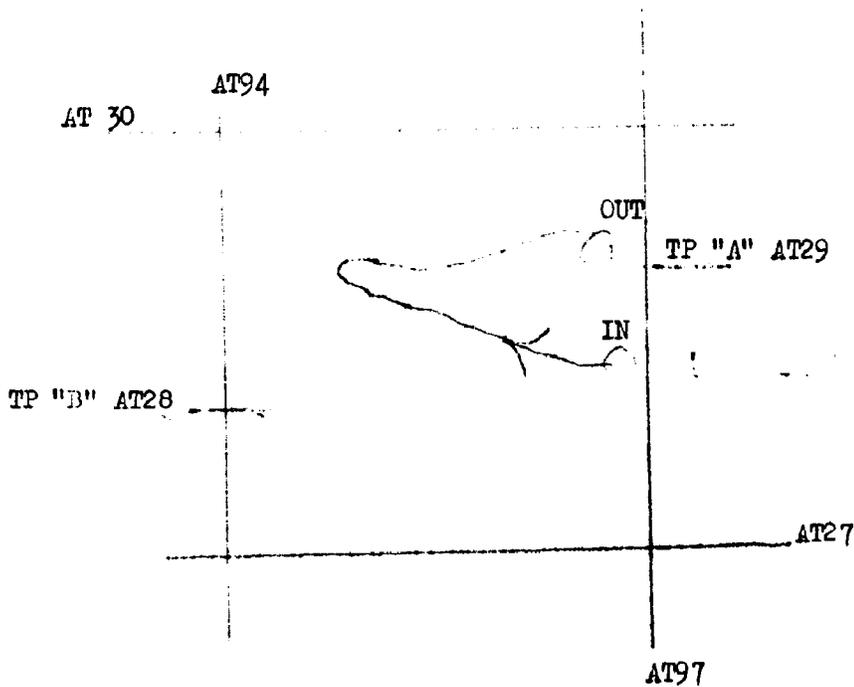


C. M. WEIZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER # 97-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
04 March, 1967  
CRABTREE



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

EXTRA

OPERATION ORDER: 97-67  
 PATROL D-2-2 CRABTREE  
 DEBRIEFER: CPL. R. FONG  
 MAPS: 6640III

COPY NO. OF 28 COPIES  
 1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
 DANANG, RVN  
 101930H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 9 ENL., 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 2 7X50'S, 1M 49 SCOPE.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M 60, 1 M 700 SNIPER RIFLE  
AND SCOPE.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 070750H/101820H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 83 HOURS WITH 1 SIGHTING OF 9 VC. 2 ARMY MISSIONS RESULTS INEFFECTIVE DUE TO COMM RANGE DIFFICULTIES.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - 6A. ENEMY: 081630H/AT 965284 9 VC, BLACK AND KHAKI UNIFORMS W/ (9) RIFLES IN STATIONERY POSITION. CALLED ARTY FM RESULTS INEFFECTIVE DUE TO COMM AND RANGE DIFFICULTIES. VC PROCEEDED TO HOUSE AT LOCATION VIC. AT 965228 CALLED ARTY FM, RESULTS WERE INEFFECTIVE DUE TO COMM AND RANGE DIFFICULTIES. CALLED AIR STRIKE BUT, WAS CANCELLED.
  - 6B. TERRAIN: WAS ROUGH WITH ROCKS AND BOLDERS, PRIMARY GROWTH 8' TO 10', ROOTS AND VINES. PUNJI STAKES ALL OVER GRID SQUARES AT 9426 TO 9726, AT 9426 TO 9426.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ WAS MADE VIC. AT 969283 IS A SINGLE CH 46 ZONE. EXTRACT LZ VIC AT 967291 USED RICE PADDY GOOD FOR 2 OR MORE CH 46'S ISOLATED RICE PADDY WITH ~~10 TO 20~~ CIVILIANS WORKING AROUND HUTS IN AREA. NORMAL CIVILIAN ACTIVITY.  
  
TRAIL MARKERS LOCATION IN VIC AT 966288 2 TRAIL MARKERS MADE OF BAMBOO SET ON OLD TRAIL. SEE DIAGRAM.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: FAIR - 1 USMC CASUALTY, NON-COMBAT, SPRAINED ANKLE

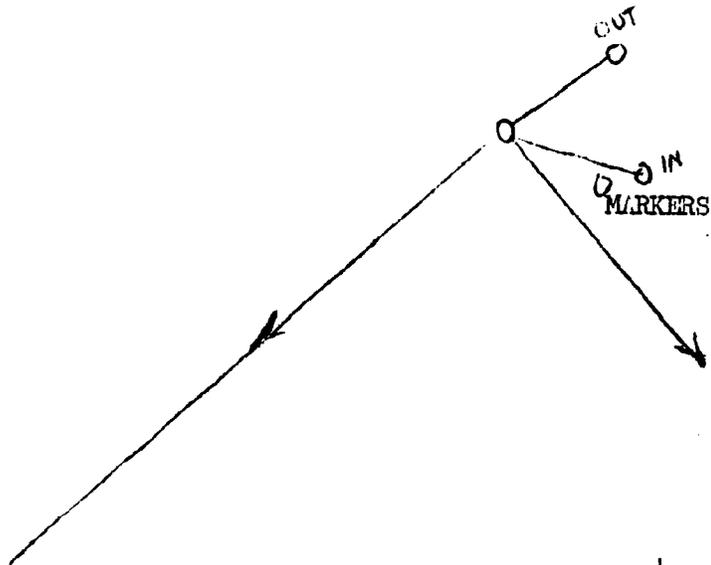
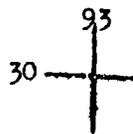
A-29

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMENDATIONS: AIR STRIKE ON HELL LOC . VIC.  
AT 9652278. VC POSSIBLY SAW PATROL.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: INEFFECTIVE DUE TO COMM AND RANGE DIFF.  
 BSA. ALEXANDER  
 B-2-2  
 PATROL LEADER
12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: THIS PATROL HAD DIFFICULTY WITH COMM.  
 POSSIBLE COMM DEAD SPACE. OPERATOR COULD RECEIVE BUT COULD NOT  
 TRANS MIT. POSSIBLE MECHANICAL DIFFICULTIES ALSO.

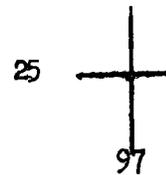
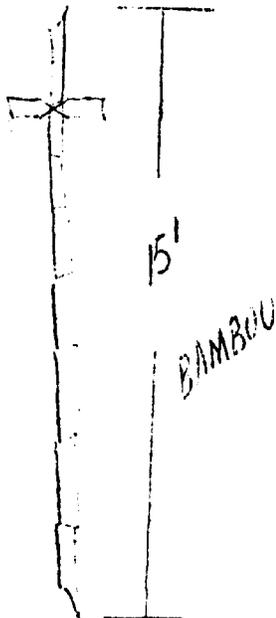
13. PATROL MEMBERS:

ALEXANDER	1666200
McINTOSH	2101082
ROYAL	2101054
REYNOLDS	2226673
<del>REYNOLDS</del>	2320156
CARROLL	2247580
THIELLEN	2114100
STONE	2137611
BARREIRO	2169268
ROCK	7886123

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



TRAIL MARKER



S-3

1ST RECON BN S&amp;C FILES

219 67

COPY NO 3 OF 18

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 3 of 18 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 04 March 1967

OPERATION ORDER #98-67

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000; Sheet 6541II, 6641III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder #98-67

UNIT 52F CALL SIGN BRISDANE PATROL LEADER SGT PRESTONNO. PERS 12 INSERTION TIME 080730H COORDINATES ZC207821EXTRACTION TIME 111600H COORDINATES ZC1928371. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: One four (4) man team PRU's.

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 080730H and inserts at vic. ZC207821, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 11 March 1967 vic. ZC192837.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-730

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceeding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M742 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary: 34.0
  - (2) Alternate Net; 35.5
  - (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3
- c. Shackles and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Com. Officer
- d. Call Signs:
  - DEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
  - DEACON LIGHT BRISBANE - Patrol
  - DEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Radio Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD NORTH - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); via. AT959752

CONFIDENTIAL

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

<u>DISTRIBUTION:</u>	"A"	
	Plus: G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AG Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

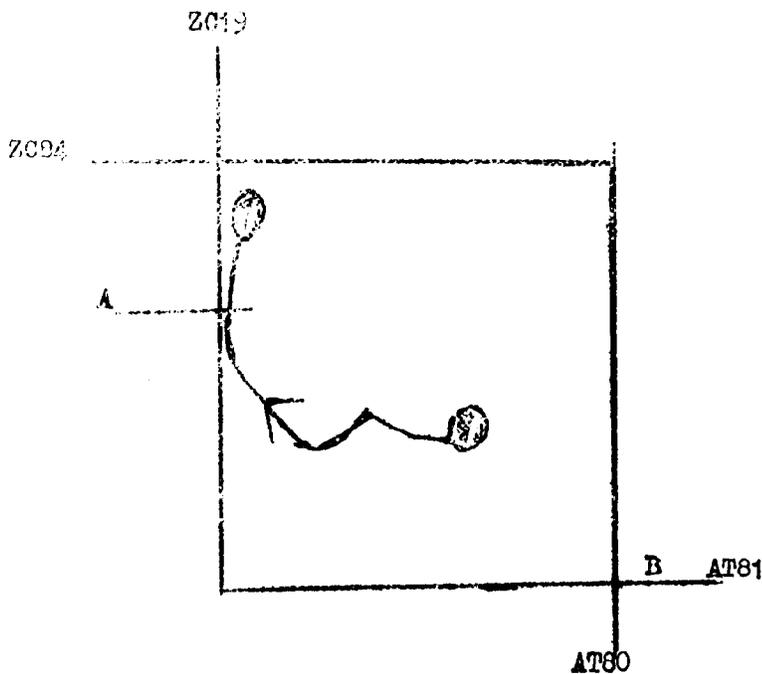


C. M. WELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER #98-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
04 March 1967  
DRISSANE



DECLASSIFIED

5-3

Operation Order: 98  
Patrol: Brisbane 5-102  
Debriefed: LT. E.M. ST.Clair  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS  
27014 Sheets 6541 II, 6641 III

Copy 2 of 26 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Sq.  
DaNang, RVN  
102000Z Mar 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

A. COMPOSITION: 8 ENL. 1 USN

B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 4 PRJ

C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S 1 7X50

D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1-M-79

2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 080820H/101815H

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 58 HRS WITH 2 CONTACTS OF AN ESTIMATED 20 AND 10 VC, RESULTING IN 4 VC KIA CONF, 1 VC KIA PROB AND 2 USMC WIA (1 BY SMALL ARMS AND 1 BY ARTILLERY--BOTH MED-EVAC BY HELO).  
2 ARTILLERY MTS.IONS WERE CALLED WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. HUIES DELIVERED EFFECTIVE SUPPRESSIVE FIRE AND THE PATROL USED CS GAS TO BREAK CONTACT ON ONE OCCASION.

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY:

091430H-1715H/ZC202824 PATROL MADE CONTACT WITH EST. 20 VC WITHIN 20 METERS. VC WERE WEARING CAMOFLAGED HELMETS WITH GREY AND KHAKI UNIFORMS, AND HAD AT LEAST 1 BAR. AND 1 K50. OTHER VC BELIEVED TO HAVE SIMILAR TYPE WPNS. VC FIRED APPROX. 10 RDS AND PATROL RETURNED FIRE PLUS TRAG GREEN. ARTY FM AND ARMED HUIES CALLED FOR. ACTION RESULTED IN AT LEAST 4 VC KIA CONF, 1 VC KIA PROB AND 2 USMC WIA. AFTER MED-EVAC (091700H) PATROL BROKE CONTACT WITH 1 CS GRENADE AND CONTINUED ON MISSION.

101600H/ZC202824 ESTIMATED 10 VC TAILING PATROL IN KHAKI AND BLACK. 3 CARBINES WERE OBSERVED. PATROL OPENED FIRE RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA PROB. ARTY FM CALLED WITH EFFECTIVE BUT UNOBSERVED RESULTS. PATROL CONTINUED ON MISSION.  
(THE PATROL BELIEVED THAT THESE VC HAD FOLLOWED THEM FOR SOME-TIME).

A-31

DECLASSIFIED

6. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH THICK SECONDARY GROWTH UP TO 1500 FEET. WATER IN N-S STREAM IS UP TO 5' DEEP IN PLACES AND FLOWING SLOWLY. NO PROBLEM IN CROSSING.

7. GENERAL INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC. ZC 192829 IN A CH-46 ZONE THAT APPEARS TO HAVE BEEN USED BEFORE BY A MARINE INFANTRY UNIT. EXTRACT LZ VIC. ZC204840 IN A GOOD 3 CH-46 ZONE.  
A 3' WIDE TRAIL WAS FOUND WHICH IS NOT ON MAP (SEE OVERLAY) WHICH FORKS INTO 3 TRAILS ON HILL 598.

VIC. ZC193823 PATROL FOUND MANY SMALL HARBOR SITES HOLDING UP TO 40 VC, BUT NO SIGNS OF RECENT ACTIVITY. ALSO ABOUT 40 RECENTLY PICKED BANANA TREES AND RECENTLY PICKED WILD POTATO PATCHES WERE FOUND.

MUCH OF THIS OBSERVATION WAS REPORTED BY THE PRU PERSONNEL WHO ALSO PERFORMED IN AN OUTSTANDING MANNER ON THIS PATROL.

VIC ZC202324 PATROL FOUND AN AREA APPROX 6' X 20' HUTS THAT WERE TORN DOWN AND NOT RECENTLY USED.

- 8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 4 VC KIA CONF, 2 VC KIA PROB AND 2 USMC KIA (MED EVAC) 1 BY ARMY AND 1 BY VC SMALL ARMS.
- 9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD WITH THE EXCEPTION OF 2 MARINES KIA.
- 10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: RECOMMEND ARC LINE STRIKE IN THIS AREA.
- 11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: ARMY & ARMED HUE WERE OUTSTANDING.

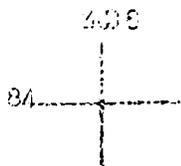
SGT PRESTON  
5th Plt, 2nd Sqd  
Force Recon Co.  
Patrol Leader

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: VC ACTIVITY FROM THIS & OTHER PATROLS INDICATE THAT VC UNITS IN THIS AREA ARE LIVING OFF LAND-SNAILS, BANANAS AND WILD POTATOS.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

ALLEN	2174806	*DAIY	2129419
GARNER	2277801	GLOR	2259423
*HOYT	2160250	LEVEILLE	2114301
PRESTON	2078875	VERNON	2217702
WILLIS	3507405	NGUYEN-LOC	PRU
LE-BAD	PRU	TROUNG-SE	PRU
NGUYEN-VAN-YEN	PRU		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



- X = CONTACT
- = HLZ'S
- - - - = TRAILS
- → → = ROUTE

6

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~5-3  
1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

22	AK7	17
COPY NO	4	OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM. PEN.

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 4 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 04 March 1967

OPERATION ORDER #99-67

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000 Sheet 6640III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder #99-67

UNIT C-1-2 CALL SIGN DREADFUL PATROL LEADER SGT LIVINGSTONNO PERS 14 INSERTION TIME 070730H COORDINATES AT947346EXTRACTION TIME 101630H COORDINATES AT9583501. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: One four (4) man team PRU's.

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 070730H and inserts at vic. AT947346, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1630H on 10 March 1967, vic. AT958350.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-52

## CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 101-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceeding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b).
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, ( to include one day extra ration in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary, Helo, AO; 34.6
  - (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
  - (3) Artillery; REDWOOD SOUTH (37.3)  
ARNICA ECHO (42.20)
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by the Battalion Comm Officer.
- d. Call Signs:
  - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
  - BEACON LIGHT DREADFUL - Patrol
  - BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Radio Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD SOUTH - Artillery
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

CONFIDENTIAL

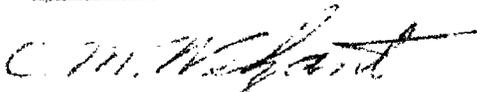
ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"  
Plus: G-2 (1)  
G-3 (2)  
1st Mar Div FSCC (2)  
Div AO Sec (1)  
11th Mar (4)  
Recon Bn FSCC (1)

OFFICIAL



C. M. WELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

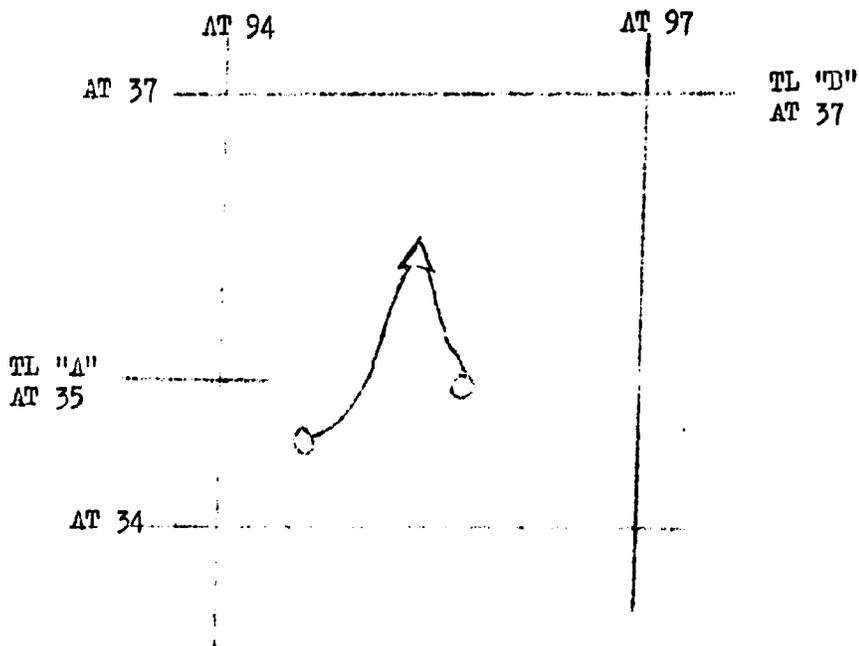
(4)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Annex "A"  
Operation Order # 99-67  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
4 March 1967

"DREADFUL"



## DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER 98-67  
 PATROL: DREDA 0-1-2  
 DEBRIEFER: LT B. M. ST CLAIR  
 MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50 000 SERIES L 7014  
 SHEET 6640 III

COPY NO. OF 28 COPIES  
 1st RECONNAISSANCE BN  
 DANANG, RVN  
 111330H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

5-3

## 1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 9 ENL., 1 USN.  
 B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 4 PRU  
 C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25, 1 7X50.  
 D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M 79, 2 CLAYMORES.

## 2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

## 3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 07 0745H/110930H

## 4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

## 5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVER A PERIOD OF 98 HRS WITH 8 SIGHTINGS OF 43 VC. 5 ARTY FM RESULTED IN 1 VC KIA CONF., 3 VC KIA PROB. AND 1 VC WIA CONF. 1 AIR STRIKE WAS CALLED WITH UNOBSERVED RESULTS. MAIN FLOW OF ENEMY WAS EAST TO WEST.

## 6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

## A. ENEMY:

071430H/AT937365 6 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL IN BLACK (ONE IN WHITE) 6 PACKS AND 6 RIFLES. CALLED ARTY FM, GOOD COVERAGE BUT, RESULTS UNOBSERVED.

071530H/AT929367 (9) VC HEADING WEST ON TRAIL IN BLACK CARRYING 9 PACKS AND 9 RIFLES. ARTY FM CALLED, 1 VC KIA CONF., 1 VC WIA CONF..

071630H/AT937365 2 VC RIDING BICYCLES WEST ON TRAIL IN BLACK WITH PACKS. NO FM, VC MOVED TOO QUICKLY.

080730H/AT928368 7 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL IN BLACK WITH 4 PACKS AND 4 RIFLES. NO FM DUE TO COMM DIFFICULTIES.

080830H/AT937365 2 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL IN BLACK CARRYING 1 RIFLE AND 1 BASKET. NO FM

081000H/AT937365 9 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL IN BLACK CARRYING 9 PACKS AND 9 RIFLES. FM CALLED- EXCELLENT COVERAGE. VC FLED INTO CAVES VIC AT 935366. 081230 7 VC CAME OUT OF THE CAVE AND 3 WENT EAST AND 4 WENT WEST. CALLED FM GOOD COVERAGE RESULTS UNKNOWN DUE TO HEAVY FOLIAGE. 1 AIR STRIKE CALLED WITH UNOBSERVED RESULTS.

081510H/AT932364 7 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL IN BLACK CARRYING 4 RIFLES AND 3 BASKETS. ARTY FM CALLED GOOD COVERAGE, NO MOVEMENT: 3 VC KIA PROB.

ON 9 MARCH 1967 AREA OBSCURED DUE TO FOG AND RAIN.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

6B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH PRIMARY GROWTH UP TO 16' HIGH. NO STREAMS NEARBY. UNDERGROWTH THICK BUT, WITH JOYS OF WASHED OUT PLACES AND ANIMAL TRAILS TO FACILITATE EASIER MOVEMENT. GOOD AREA FOR DOGS.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC AT 943343 IN A GOOD 1 CH 46 ZONE. VIC AT 951351 AT 091400H PATROL SAW 2 COWS AND ONE VIETNAMESE. NO CONTACT MADE.

2 CAVES VIC AT 935366 ON SOUTH SIDE OF ROAD. 10' DIAM OPENINGS ABOUT 15' APART. VC USED THESE CAVES ON ONE OCCASION TO ESCAPE ARTILLERY.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTER WITH THE ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: VIETNAMESE PROVINCIAL RECONNAISSANCE PERSONNEL DID A GOOD JOB. NO PROBLEMS ENCOUNTERED. THEY COMMENTED THAT THE WESTERN HALF OF THE ANTENNA VALLEY IS NOW READY FOR PLANTING OF THE RICE AND POTATOES. VC HAVE CONTROLLED THIS AREA SINCE 1960.

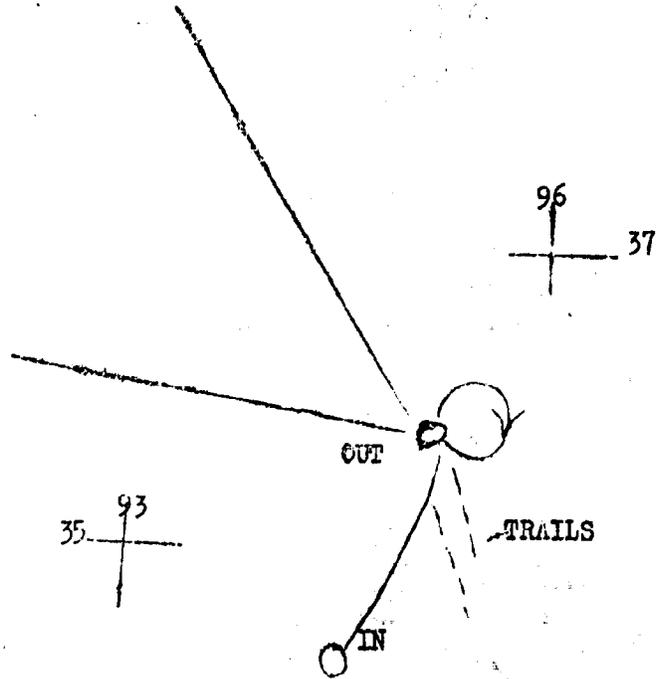
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: ARTY GOOD, AIR WAS INEFFECTIVE DUE TO TYPE OF ORDMANCE. RECOMMEND NAPALM AND BIGGER BOMBS IN THIS AREA.

12. COMMENTS BY THE DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

LIVINGSTON	2133014	#2.	NGUYEN NGOC HIEN
HATTON	1650596	#3.	PHAM CHAU
BIBLE	2209956	#4.	NGUYEN VAN LOC
MATHEWS	2264959	#9.	LE THANH HUE
CISNEROS	2269655		
LAMKIN	2105381		
SADDLER	2105793		
SIMONS	2233475		
QUINN	9971307		
BROTZMAN	2226368		

PATROL ROUTE OVERVIEW



DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

Copy 3 of [redacted] files  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 05 March, 1967

Operation Order # 100-67

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES	
221 67	
COPY NO 3	OF 4
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 100-67

UNIT B-2-1 CALL SIGN DUTCH OVEN PATROL LEADER SGT COOK

NO PER. 12 INSERTION TIME 060800H COORDINATES AT851289

EXTRACTION TIME 091630H COORDINATES AT818284

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 060800H and inserts at vic. AT851289, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1630H on 09 March, 1967, vic. AT818284

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 160d of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "C".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceeding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; 36.4
  - (2) Alternate Net; 34.6
  - (3) Artillery (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
  - (4) Radio Relay - BEACON LIGHT DELTA  
BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:
  - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
  - BEACON LIGHT DUTCH OVEN - Patrol
  - BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
  - BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY - Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

<u>DISTRIBUTION:</u>	"A"	
	Plus:	G-2 (1)
		G-3 (2)
		1st Mar Div FSCC (2)
		Div AO Sec (1)
		11th Mar (4)
		Recon Bn FSCC (1)

OFFICIAL

*C. M. Welzant*

C. M. WELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

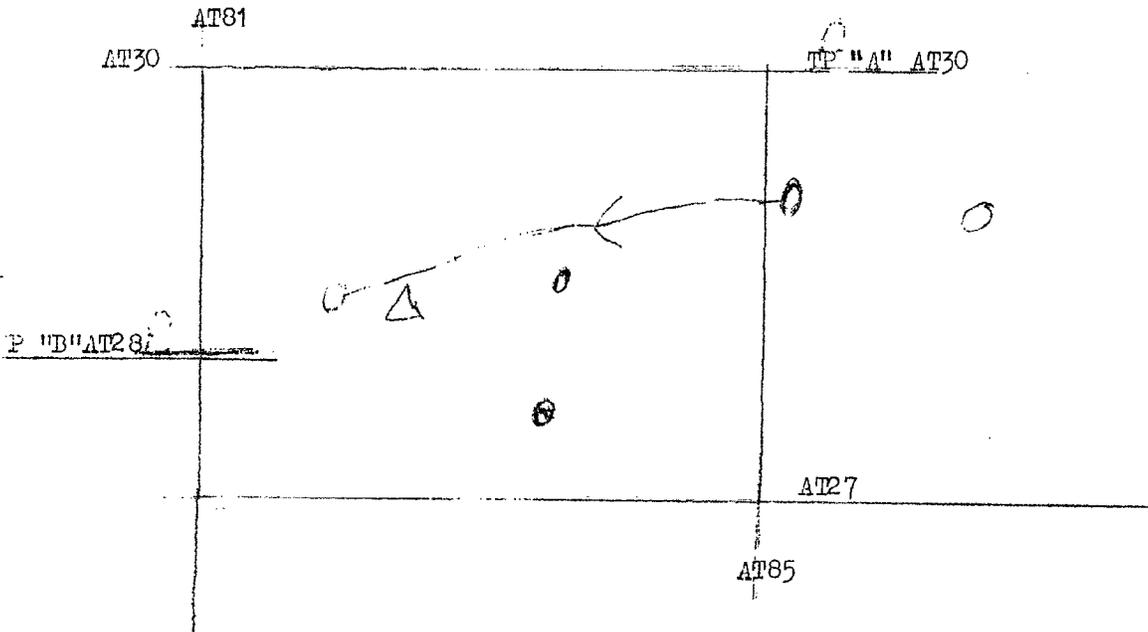
DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATION ORDER # 100-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
05 March, 1967  
DUTCH OVEN

DECLASSIFIED



OPERATION ORDER: 100-67  
 PATROL: LUTCHOVEN B-2-1  
 DEBRIEFER: CPL R. FONG  
 MAPS: 6640III

COPY NO. OF 28 COPIES  
 1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
 DANANG, RVN  
 111430H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

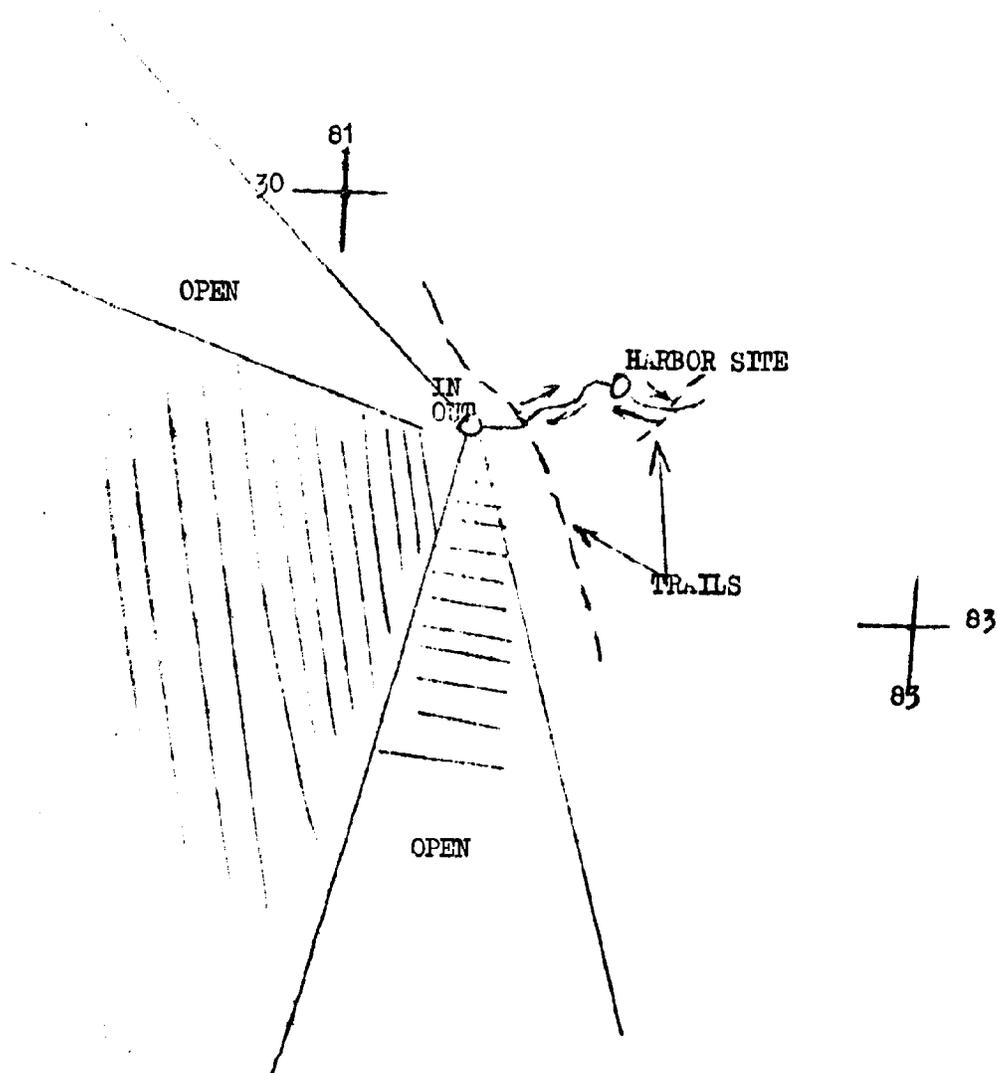
1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 10 ENL., 1 USN
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 3 7X50'S, 1 M16,  
1 M79, 1 M60, 1 STOOB LIGHT.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: NONE.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE AND RETURN: 071507H/111000H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 71 HOURS W/ NO SIGHTINGS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - 6A. ENEMY: NONE
  - 6B. TERRAIN: HIGH CANOPY 60' TO 70' high, NO WATER IN IMMEDIATE AREA.
7. ~~STAY~~ INFORMATION: INSERT AND EXTRACT LZ'S IN SAME PLACE LOC AT 818284, 1 CH 46 ZONE WITH 7' ELEPHANT GRASS, IF AREA CLEARED OF SMALL TREES CAN ACCOMMODATE 2 CH 46'S. AREA HAS MANY TRAILS. ONE TRAIL CUTS ACROSS HILL 400 AT VIC AT 833283, IS HEAVILY USED AND WELL BUILT. SEE TRAIL OVERLAY.  
 AT 071815H/ AT ~~818~~ MOTORS WERE FIRING TO THE N. E.  
 ALSO OBSERVED FERRY BOAT AT LOC. VIC. AT 8126 CROSSING BACK AND FORTH AT THE RIVER.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTER WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD- 1 MED EVAC, NON-COMBAT, FELL FROM CHOPPER.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: BAD COMM ON THE LOW GROUND, SUGGESTED TO STAY TO HIGH GROUND FOR BETTER COMM. BRING TREE CLIMBERS, M 79 SCOPE, ARTILLERY SHOULD ALLOW FOR CANOPY AND NOT FIRE SO CLOSE TO GROUND FOR FEAR OF HITTING CANOPY AND TREES.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: NONE.
12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

PATROL MEMBERS:

COOK 2079958  
TAYLOR 2075220  
BURNS 2118089  
RODRIGUEZ 2192985  
GUGICH 2217826  
NELSON 2267456  
BRISH 2185374  
LYCZYNSKI 2322667  
BELL 2191203  
BUTLER 2253564  
JOHNSON 524-76-45

SGT COOK  
B-2-1  
PATROL LEADER

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy 4 of 17 Copies **5-3**  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 06 MARCH, 1967

OPERATION ORDER # 101-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640I, 6640II, 6640III, 6640IV  
 (b) UnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800. 1<sup>st</sup> (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) UnFragOrder Msg # 101-67

UNIT C-1-1 CALL SIGN CIRCUMSTANCE PATROL LEADER LT. KING  
 NO PERS. 15 INSERTION TIME 080800H COORDINATES AT999408  
 EXTRACTION TIME 111530H COORDINATES BTO18432

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: 1-4 Man Team (PRU)

2. MISSION. Conduct Reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 080800H and inserts at vic. AT999408, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 111530H on 11 MARCH, 1967, vic. BTO18432

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

1ST RECON BN S&amp;C FILES

224	(1)	67
COPY NO	4	OF 17

1ST RECON BN S&amp;C FILES

A-436

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceeding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighter and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with the previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:

(1)	Primary; Helo;	<u>34.6</u>
(2)	Alternate Net;	<u>37.9</u>
(3)	Artillery (a)	<u>REDWOOD SOUTH</u> <u>37.3</u>
	(b)	<u>ARNICA ECHO</u> <u>45.20</u>
(4)	Radio Relay	(1) DELTA
		(2) WHISKEY
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.  
BEACON LIGHT CIRCUMSTANCE - Patrol  
BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay  
BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY - Relay  
BLACK COAT - AO  
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty  
ARNICA ECHO - Arty
- e. Command Post:

(1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

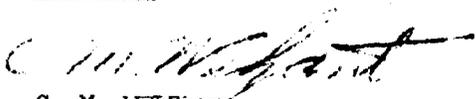
ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

<u>DISTRIBUTION:</u>	"A"	
	Plus:	
	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mtr Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mtr	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL



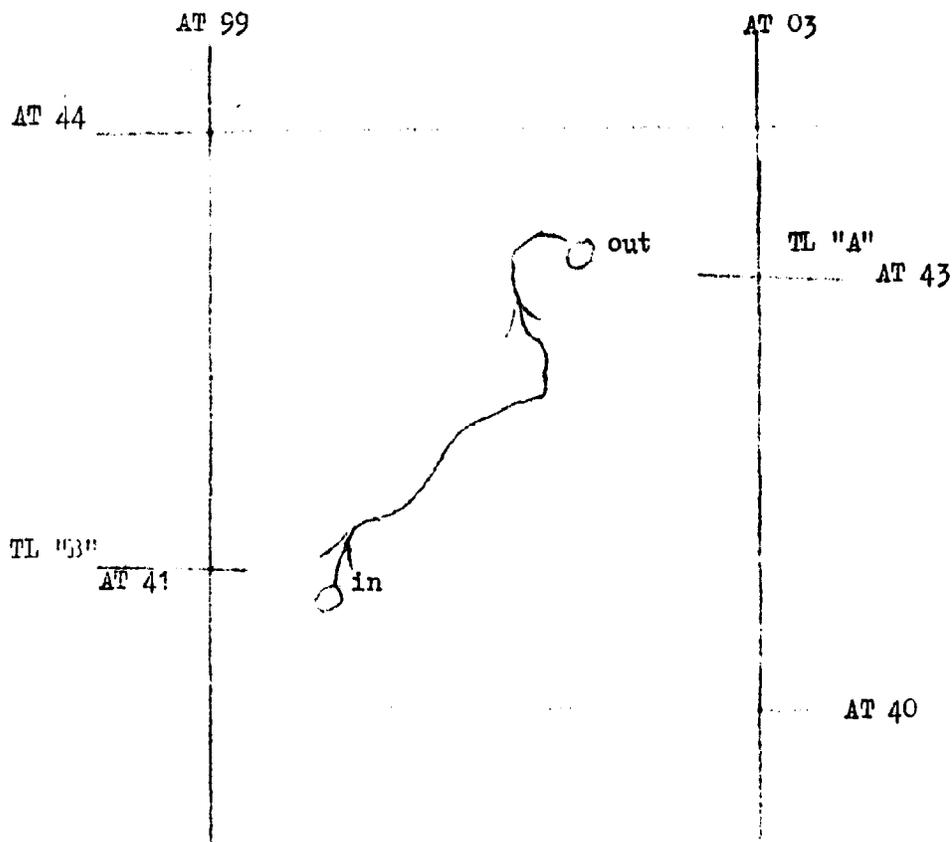
C. M. WELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~



ANNEX "A"  
OPERATION ORDER # 101-67  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
06 March 1967

"CIRCUMSTANCE"



OPERATION ORDER: 107-57  
 PATROL: CIRCUMSTANCE C-1  
 DEBRIEFER: LT. E. M. ST CLAIR  
 MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50 000 SERIES L 7014  
 SHEETS 6640 I, 6640 II, 6640 III,  
 6640 IV.

COPY NO. 3 OF 28 COPIES  
 1st RECONNAISSANCE BN  
 DANANG, RVN  
 111430H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 9 ENL., 1 USN., 2 OFF.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 5 PRU
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC' 25, 2 7X50, 1 M 49 SCOPE.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M 79, 1M 60, 3 M 14 AP MINE, 3 CLAYMORES,  
2 M 49 TRIPFLAPES.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 081400H/110830H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 64 HRS WITH 24 SIGHTINGS OF 118 VC. 14 ARTY FM WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 2 VC KIA (PROB.). NO PATTERN OF MOVEMENT ON THE TRAIL WAS OBSERVED. 2 DETAINEES WERE APPREHENDED WHO CLAIMED TO BE POPULAR FORCES WHO ESCAPED FROM THE VC. (TURNED OVER TO IIT 11 MARCH 1967).
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. 081530H/1905H/BT 014387 PATROL MADE 10 SIGHTINGS TOTALING 68 VC MOVING EAST AND WEST ON TRAIL IN GROUPS OF 5 TO 9. VC WERE IN BLACK AND KHAKI AND HAD A TOTAL OF 62 PACKS AND 37 RIFLES. BECAUSE OF COMMUNICATION DIFFICULTIES, AIRCRAFT IN AREA AND ARTY BUSY WITH OTHER MISSIONS ONLY ONE ARTY FM WAS COMPLETED RESULTS UNOBSERVED.
  - 090815H/1640H/BT 014387 PATROL MADE 4 SIGHTINGS TOTALING 12 VC MOVING EAST AND WEST ON TRAIL IN GROUPS OF 1 TO 6. VC WERE IN BLACK AND KHAKI AND HAD A TOTAL OF 12 PACKS AND 2 RIFLES. 4 ARTY FM'S WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA PROB.
  - 101125H/1635H/BT 014387 PATROL MADE 9 SIGHTINGS TOTALING 32 VC MOVING EAST AND WEST ON TRAIL IN GROUPS OF FROM 1 TO 7. VC WERE IN KHAKI AND BLACK AND HAD A TOTAL OF 28 PACKS AND 16 RIFLES. 8 ARTY FM CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA PROB.
  - 110840H/BT 011384 6 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL IN BLACK PJ'S AND KHAKIS WITH 6 PACKS AND 1 RIFLE. ARTY FM CALLED RESULTS UNOBSERVED.

DECLASSIFIED

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT AND EXTRACT LZ'S VIC. BT 000408 IN A PAIR 1 GI 46 SITE. AT 101800H/ VIC BT 000408 PATROL DETAINED 2 VIETNAMESE WHO CLAIMED TO BE POPULAR FORCES CAPTURED BY THE VC ON 25 FEB 1967. AT TRA KIEU TAY(2) VILLAGE ( GRID SQUARE BT 0349). THEY FURTHER STATED THAT ONE OTHER COMRADE WAS INJURED BY THE VC AND ESCAPED ALSO. DETAINEE S TURNED OVER TO ITT FOR DISPOSITION. (SEE ITT'S INTEROGATION REPORT FOR MORE INFO.).

NO SPECIFIC TIME OR MOVEMENT PATTERN WAS OBSERVED BY THE VC OTHER THAN THE ROAD FROM BT 040303 TO BT 030397 WAS HEAVILY USED BY THEM. MORE SIGHTINGS WOULD HAVE BEEN MADE EXCEPT WEATHER CONDITIONS WOULD NOT ALLOW, CONTINUOUS OBSERVATION. THERE ARE ABOUT 15 BUNKERS BUILT ALONGSID THIS ROAD APPARENTLY FOR PROTECTION FROM AIRCRAFT AND ARTILLERY.

A VC ANTI-US INSY WAR BEEFLET WAS FOUND VIC BT 000408. (FWD TO G-2). APPARENTLY THE VC KNOW WE HAVE USED THIS FOR AN OP IN THE PAST.

4 VIETNAMESE PROVINCIAL RECONNAISSANCE TRAINEES WERE ATTACHED TO THE PATROL AND PERFORMED IN AN OUTSTANDING MANNER .

VIC AT 993404 IS A GOOD OP SITE. MANY LZ SITES ARE IN THE LOW GROUND TO THE SOUTH.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF THE PATROL: GOOD

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: GOOD AREA FOR DOGS.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: INEFFECTIVE CONNECTIONS WOULD BE OFF UP TO 4000 METERS.

LT. KING  
C-1  
PATROL LEADER

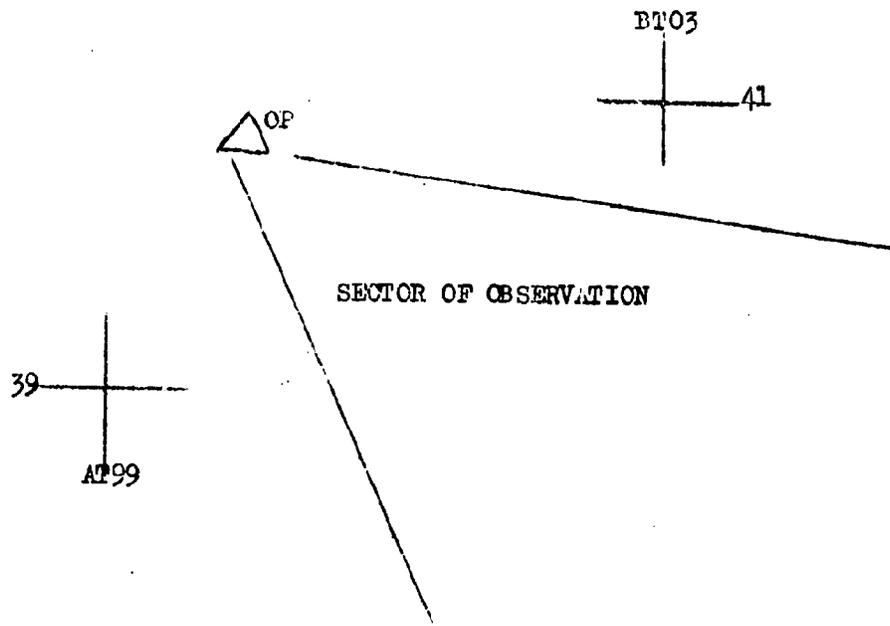
12. ATRY INEFFECTIVE DUE TO: (1) COMM DIFFICULTIES- PATROL HAD NO DIRECT COMM AND HAD TO RELAY THRU NUI LOC SAN. (2) EXTREME RANGE NOT CON- USIVE TO ACCURACY.

IT IS FELT THAT QUE SON COULD PROVIDE BETTER SUPPORT IN THIS AREA IF A LAISON COULD BE ESTABLISHED.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

KING	093232	NGUYEN LOC	1
O'CONNELL	2031520	LE VAN HOA'NG	6
RUDD	2211409	NGUYENVAN YEN	8
WYNNE	2146720	TRUONG DUE	7
PIPFEL	21298161	LE DAO	5
SIMCOX	2221206		
BLIESSMAN	2212757		
WIECHENS	2269707		
DOWNING	2271144		
DIPIETRO	7742274		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



5 3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Copy of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Main)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 07 March 1967

621

OPERATION ORDER # 102-67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F(Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 102-67

UNIT B-1-1      CALL SIGN CHARGESHEET      PATROL LEADER LT. BARRIER

NO: PERG 14      INSERTION TIME 101530H      COORDINATES AT919313

EXTRACTION TIME 131600H      COORDINATES AT913293

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSU's (Make final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSU's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Documents: (1) A Man PRU Team

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

225 67
COPY NO / OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 101530H and inserts at vic. AT919313, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 13 March 1967, vic. AT913293

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360 of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.
- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref, (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 ANNEX "C".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800 the day preceeding patrol.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; 37.9
  - (2) Alternate Net 36.4
  - (3) Artillery (1) Redwood South 37.3  
(2) Arnica Echo 45.20
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued By Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.  
 BEACON LIGHT CHARGESHEET - Patrol  
 BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY - Radio Relay BEACON LIGHT DELTA Radio Relay  
 BLACK COAT - AO  
 REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty  
 ARNICA ECHO - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein) vic. A<sup>1</sup>959752

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

<u>DISTRIBUTION:</u>	"A"	
	Plus:	G-2 (1)
		G-3 (2)
		1st Mar Div FSCC (2)
		Div AO Sec (1)
		11th Mar (4)
		Recon Bn FSCC (1)

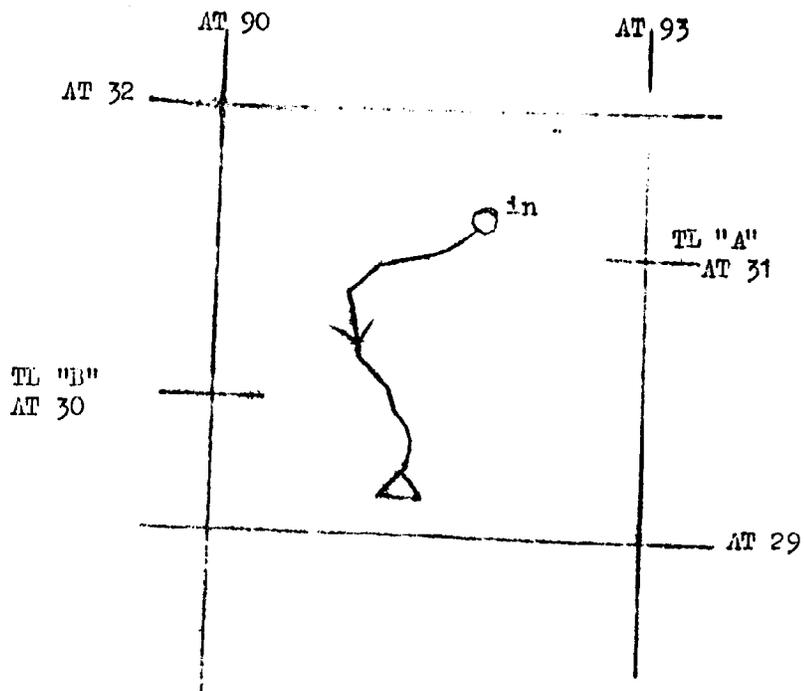
OFFICIAL



C. M. WELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

ANNEX "A"  
OPERATION ORDER # 102-67  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
8 March 1967

CHARGE SHEET



Operation: 102-67  
 Patrol: Chargesheet B-1-1  
 Debriefed: LT. E.M. ST. Clair  
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS  
 L7014 Sheet 6640 III

Copy No. \_\_\_ of 25 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DaNang, RVN  
 142030H March 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 2 OFF 7 ENL 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 4 PRU'S
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 2 7X50'S, 1 M-49
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 8 STONER RIFLES AND 1 STONER LMG, M-79  
 4 CLAYMORES, 1 M700 SNIPER RIFLE, 30 M-14 AP MINES.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 110720H/141945H
4. ROUTE (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY)
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF HRS WITH 58 SIGHTINGS OF 222 VC. 25 FM'S WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA PRCB AND 7 VC WIA PROB. 1 AIR STRIKE (C-47) WAS CALLED, RESULTS UNABLE TO DETERMINE. THE VC WERE MOVING MOSTLY TO THE SOUTHWEST.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY:
 

121045H-1845H/AT918273 PATROL MADE 27 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 111 VC MOVING SW. & NE. ON TRAIL IN GROUPS OF 1 TO 9. UNIFORMS WERE MAINLY KHAKI WITH A FEW IN BLACK. 111 HEAVY PACKS WERE SEEN BUT DUE TO OBSERVATION DISTANCE IT COULD NOT BE DETERMINED HOW MANY WEAPONS WERE CARRIED. 9 FM'S WERE CALLED (SOME FM'S WERE CALLED ON MORE THAN ONE SIGHTING AS THE VC WERE DOWN THE TRAIL QUICKLY) WITH GOOD COVERAGE. RESULTS UNABLE TO DETERMINE. 1 VC KIA (PROB).

130920H-1910H/AT918273 PATROL MADE 25 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 90 VC MOVING SW & NE ON TRAIL IN GROUPS OF 3 TO 9. UNIFORMS WERE MAINLY KHAKI WITH A FEW IN BLACK. 89 PACKS SEEN BUT DUE TO OBSERVATION DISTANCE IT COULD NOT BE DETERMINED HOW MANY WEAPONS WERE CARRIED.

DECLASSIFIED

12 FM'S WERE CALLED (SOME FM'S WERE CALLED ON MORE THAN ONE SIGHTING AS THE VC WERE MOVING DOWN THE TRAIL QUICKLY) 1 VC KIA (PROB). 3 VC WIA (PROB)

140945H-1410H/AT916273 PATROL MADE 6 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 21 VC MOVING SW & NE ON TRAIL IN GROUPS OF 3 TO 8. UNIFORMS WERE MAINLY KHAKI WITH A FEW IN BLACK. 21 PACKS AND A UNDETERMINED AMOUNT OF WEAPON. 4 FM'S WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA (PROB) AND 4 VC WIA (PROB).

B. TERRAIN. MOUNTAINOUS WITH SECONDARY GROWTH ON RIDGELINES. 3' TO 6' THICK VEGETATION IN THE HIGHLANDS. INTERMITTENT STREAMS ON MAP HAVE JUST A TRICKLE OF WATER IN THEM AT THIS TIME.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC. AT919311 IN A GOOD 2 CH-46 ZONE. MANY OTHER LZ'S IN AREA AS THE MAP SHOWS. (SPARSE VEGETATION). THE PACKS CARRIED BY THE VC SEEMED VERY HEAVY. HAZE LIMITED THE USE OF THE M-49 SCOPE.

MANY TRAILS WERE SEEN ON RIDGELINES AND APPEARED WELL USED RECENTLY.

IN VIC. HILL 650 A RECON PATROL MADE CONTACT IN JANUARY AND KILLED 6 VC. THE VC HAVE SINCE DUG UP THE TRASH TAKING ALL THE CANS.

4 VIETNAMESE PROVINCIAL RECONNAISSANCE TRAINEES WERE ATTACHED AND PERFORMED WELL. THEY SAY THAT THE RICE IN THE VALLEY TO THE SOUTH WILL BE READY IN 4 MONTHS FOR HARVESTING.

A GOOD OP (USED BY PATROL) IS LOCATED VIC. AT911292. THIS IS NOT A GOOD POSITION FOR DEFENSE HOWEVER. ON 13 MARCH THE PATROL CALLED FOR AN ARMED C-47 (SPOOKY). RESULTS UNABLE TO DETERMINE DUE TO DARKNESS.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NEXT PATROL IN THIS AREA SHOULD GET CLOSER TO THE VALLEY FOR BETTER OBSERVATION.

11. [REDACTED] OF SUPPORTING ARMS: GOOD, CONSIDERING THE MOVEMENT OF THE VC AND THE EXTREME RANGE.

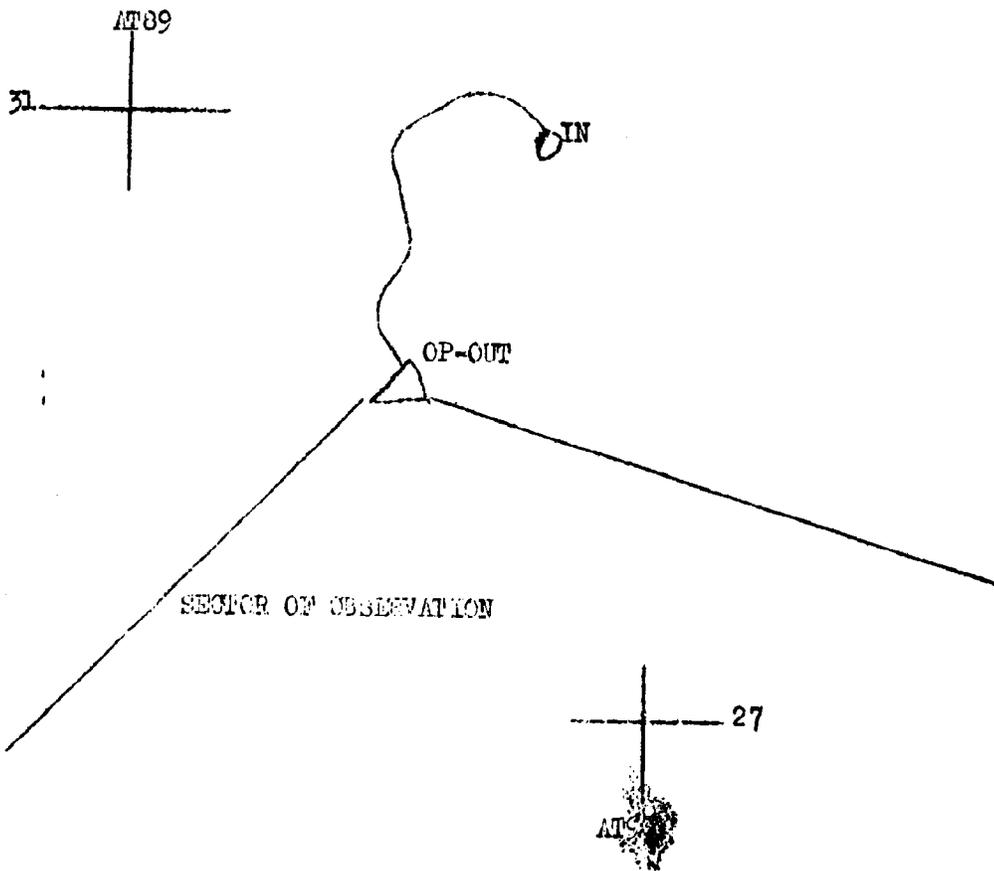
1ST LT. W.H. BARRIER  
B CO. 1st Plt 1st Sqd  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: THE VC MAY BE USING THIS AREA FOR A COVERED ROUTE OUT OF ANTENNA VALLEY DUE TO RECON OP'S INTERFERING WITH THEIR MOVEMENT

13. PATROL MEMBERS

BARRIER	095641	FETTS	2160286
KERSTENTER	2096396	ARNOLD	2177939
KELLY	2244516	KNAPP	2198631
WASHINGTON	1946310	CLOMBANI	2215686
SANDBERG	091543	COMPTON	B504195
NGUYEN-HUY-VINH	10	HOANG-VAN-LAI	11
HUVNH-LUOM	12	HUVNH-TU	13

PLATOON ROUTE OVERLAY



Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NAIRG, RVN  
 07 March 1967

OPERATION ORDER # 103-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F(Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msr # 103-67

UNIT B-1-2 CALL SIGN COMANCHE PATROL LEADER SSGT. YOUNG

NO: PERS 14 INSERTION TIME 101630H COORDINATES AT958378

EXTRACTION TIME 131630H COORDINATES AT946388

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: (1) 4 Man PRU Team

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

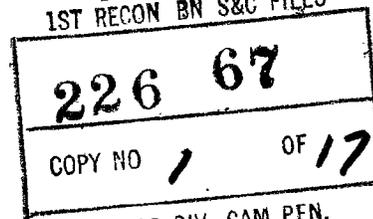
3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 101630H and insert at vic. AT958378, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1630H on 13 March 1967, vic. AT946388.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE



1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mbr DivOp 301-66 Annex "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800, the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS:

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten(10) M742 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary Helo; 34.6
  - (2) Alternate Net 37.9
  - (3) Artillery (1) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
(2) ARNOCIA ECHO 45.20
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Coma. Officer
- d. Call Signs:

DEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.  
DEACON LIGHT COMANCHE - Patrol  
DEACON LIGHT WHISKEY - Radio Relay DEACON LIGHT DELTA Radio  
BLACK COAT - AO Relay  
REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty  
ARNOCIA ECHO - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rain); vic. AT959752



ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

<u>DISTRIBUTION:</u>	"A"	
	Plus:	G-2 (1)
		G-3 (2)
		1st Mar Div FSCC (2)
		Div AO Sec (1)
		11th Mar (4)
		Recon Bn FSCC (1)

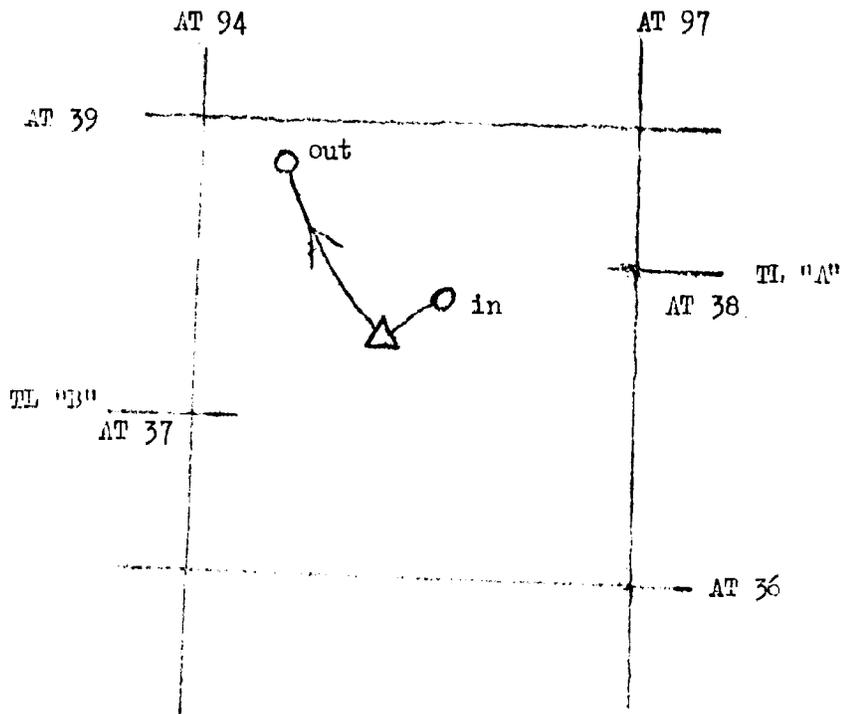
OFFICIAL

C. M. WELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3



ANNEX "A"  
OPERATION ORDER # 103-67  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
8 March 1967

COMANCHE



OPERATION ORMER 103-67  
 PATROL: COMMANCHE B- 1-2.  
 DEBRIEFER: LT. E. M. ST. CLAIR  
 MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50 000 SERIES L7014  
 SHEET 664Q III

COPY NO. OF 28 COPIES  
 1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
 DANANG, RVN  
 141400H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 11 ENL., 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 4 PRU.
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's, 2 7X50's, 1 M 49 SCOPE
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: STONER RIFLES AND 1 STONER LMG.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE AND RETURN: 101900H/141000H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 61 HRS WITH 18 SIGHTINGS OF 73 VC. 16 ARTY FM WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA CONF, 15 VC KIA PROB, AND 4 VC WIA CONF. ALTHOUGH MOVEMENT WAS BOTH EAST AND WEST IT APPEARED THAT THE MAIN DIRECTION WAS WEST. THIS IS THE TRAIL LEADING WEST OUT OF ANTENNA VALLEY. (RECON ALLEY).
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY:
 

110805H - 1515H/AT 941364 7 SIGHTINGS OF 37 VC WEARING KHAKI, CAMOUFLAGE AND BLACK IN GROUPS OF FROM 2 TO 21 CARRYING A TOTAL OF 16 RIFLES AND 6 PACKS. 7 ARTY FM WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA CONF, 14 VC KIA PROB AND 4 VC WIA CONF.

121345H - 1745/AT 950364 8 SIGHTINGS OF 31 VC WEARING KHAKI, CAMOUFLAGE AND BLACK IN GROUPS OF 5 AND 6 CARRYING A TOTAL OF 17 RIFLES AND 27 PACKS. 7 ARTY FM WERE CALLED RESULTING IN AT LEAST 1 VC KIA CONF, OTHER RESULTS UNABLE TO DETERMINE DUE TO THICK BRUSH. VC TOOK EVASIVE ACTION, WERE WELL DISPERSED AND APPEARED TO BE WELL DISCIPLINED. THE VC KNEW THEY WERE BEING OBSERVED AND POINTED IN THE GENERAL DIRECTION OF THE OP. ON ONE OCCASSION THEY FIRED A FEW ROUNDS BUT THEY WERE INEFFECTIVE.

EACH SIGHTING OF A GROUP OF VC WAS PRECEDED BY 2 SUSPECTED VC SCOUTS ABOUT 500 METERS IN FRONT. THE PATROL ALLOWED THESE TO PASS AND FIRED ARTY AT THE MAIN BODY.

130955H - 1155H/AT 958364 2 SIGHTINGS TOTTALLING 3 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL. 2 FM CALLED RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA CONF. AND 1 VC KIA PROB.

DECLASSIFIED

A. #41

DECLASSIFIED

140750H/AT 942374 2 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL IN BLACK WITH 1 PACK NO FM CALLED.

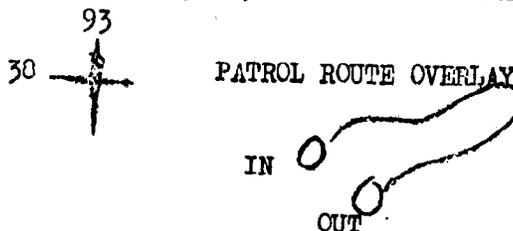
- 6B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH MANY CLIFFS - THICK PRIMARY JUNGLE NOT GOOD FOR DOGS. A WATERFALL 100' HIGH IS LOCATED VIC AT 946373.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC AT 944374 IN A 1 CH 46 ZONE. EXTRACT LZ VIC AT 948373 IN A 1 CH 46 ZONE. NO OTHER LZ'S WERE OBSERVED.  
 4 VIETNAMESE PROVINCIAL RECONNAISSANCE TRAINEES WERE ATTACHED AND PERFORMED IN A GOOD MANNER.  
 NO SIGN OF VC ACTIVITY WAS FOUND ON THE PATROL ROUTE.  
 VC ACTIVITY ON THE TAIL SLOWED DOWN AFTER FIRST 2 DAYS POSSIBLY DUE TO THE ARTILLERY.  
 A BRIDGE 30' LONG APPEARED TO BE ON THE TRAIL VIC AT 956354.  
 2 POSSIBLE CAVES OR SHELTERS LOCATED VIC AT 944364.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: VC WERE WELL DISCIPLINED UNDER FIRE. TOOK GOOD EVASIVE ACTION AND WERE WEARING KHAKI AND CAMOUFLAGE UNIFORMS. THIS MAY BE MAIN FORCE OR NVA VC.  
 AN M 700 SNIPER RIFLE FOR DAYTIME AND A STARLIGHT SCOPE FOR NIGHT ARE RECOMMENDED.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: OUTSTANDING.

SSGT. YOUNG  
 D-1-2  
 PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: FURTHER OP TYPE PATROLS ON THIS TRAIL. POSSIBLE PRISONER SNATCH AREA. FUTURE PATROL SHOULD BE SENT IN WITH MISSION NOT TO SHOOT DURING DAYLIGHT BUT FIND OUT IF VC ARE MOVING AT NIGHT THROUGH THIS PASS.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

YOUNG	1576342	ST. CLAIR	2198122
MITCHELL	2101555	RYAN	2249520
GENSEN	2122194	NEWTON	1626779
STROESSNER	2201408	NGUYEN GOI	23
CHAPMAN	2231155	VO NOC GIAO	24
SPADA	2181930	NGUYEN VAN QUE	25
CRUMP	2305557	LO CHE	26
MORGAN	2302051	ROGERS	524-77-89



UNCLASSIFIED

Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 8 March 1967

1ST RECON BN S&amp;C-FILES

227 67

COPY NO 1 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM. PEN.

OPERATION ORDER # 104-67.

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheets 6540 I; 6640 IV.  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 104-67.

UNIT 3-1-F CALL SIGN HATEFUL PATROL LEADER SSGT. ARNOLDNO. PERS. 62 INSERTION TIME 120730H COORDINATES ZC189648EXTRACTION TIME 1600H COORDINATES ZC2056491. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: One (1) Four-man Team PRU's.

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Patrol departs LZ FINCH at 120730H and insert at vic. ZC189648, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 15 March 1967, vic. ZC205649.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit DEAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 Annex "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800, the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operation, (to include one day extra rations in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient time fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies.
  - (1) Primary; Helo; AO 35.5
  - (2) Alternate Net 34.0
  - (3) Artillery (a) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3; 36.9  
(b) POLISH HOTEL 37.4
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.
- d. Call Signs:
  - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
  - BEACON LIGHT HATEFUL - Patrol
  - BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Radio Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD NORTH - Arty
  - POLISH HOTEL - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon. Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

<u>DISTRIBUTION:</u>	"A"	
	Plus:	
	G-2	(1)
	G-3	(2)
	1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
	Div AO Sec	(1)
	11th Mar	(4)
	Recon Bn FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

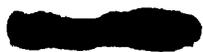
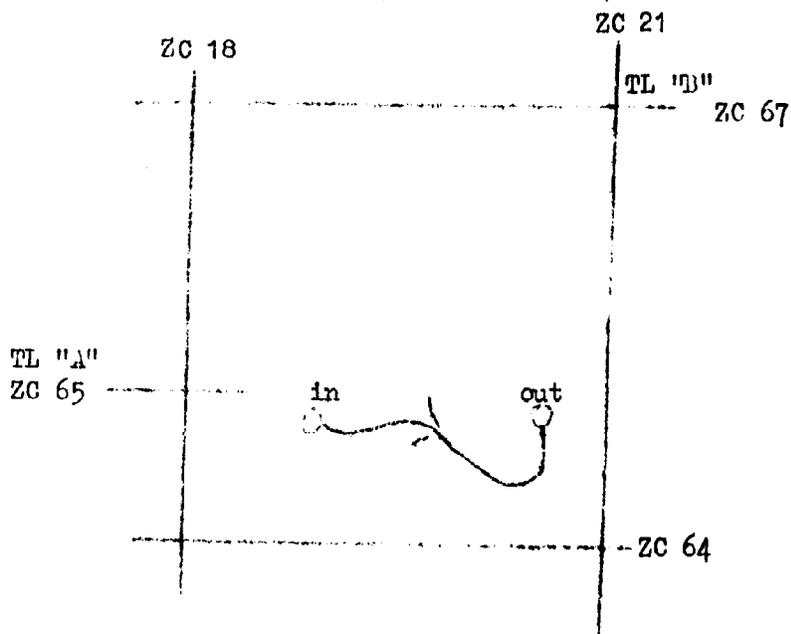
C. M. WEIZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3



SECRET

ANNEX "A"  
OPERATION ORDER 104-67  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
8 March 1967  
DANANG, RVN

HATEFUL



5.3

OPERATION ORDER: 104-67  
 PATROL: HATEFUL F-3  
 DEBRIEFER: LT. E. M. ST. CLAIR  
 MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50 000 SERIES L 7014  
 SHEETS: 6540 I, 6640 IV

COPI NO. OF 28 COPIES  
 1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN.  
 DANANG, RVN  
 151315H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

## 1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 9 ENL., 1 USN  
 B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 3PRU, 1 SCOUT DOG TEAM.  
 C. COMM AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25, 1 7X50  
 D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 6 STONER CARBINES - 2 STONER RIFLES -  
 1 STONER L.M.G., 1 M79.

## 2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 131600H/131700H 1ST TIME  
141010H/151035H 2ND TIME

## 4. ROUTE ( SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY)

## 5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVER A PERIOD OF 25 HOURS WITH 4 SIGHTINGS TOTALING 32 VC. 2 CONTACTS AND 3 AIRSTRIKES RESULTED IN 1 VC KIA CONF, 6 VC KIA PROB AND PROBABLY MANY OTHER UNOBSERVED CASUALTIES. 2 E158 CS BOMBS WERE DROPPED WITH GOOD EFFECT. 1 PSY WAR LEAFLET DROP (VIO) AND LOUDSPEAKER BROADCAST WAS MADE. 1 LEAFLET WAS PLACED ON A DEAD VC BODY BY THE PATROL. THE PATROL INSERTION WAS ABORTED ON THE FIRST INSERTION OF 13 MARCH AND REINSERTED ON 14 MARCH. THE 1ST CONFIRMED KIA WITH THE STONER RIFLE WAS MADE AS WELL AS THE CAPTURE OF 1 WPN, PACK AND ASSORTED DOCUMENTS. 3 VIETNAMESE PROVINCIAL RECONNAISSANCE TRAINEES WERE ATTACHED.

## 6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

## A. ENEMY:

131620H/ZC 189648 1ST CH 46 UPON LANDING RECEIVED 3 TO 4 HITS FROM SOUTHWEST. PILOT TOOK OFF AND MADE IT BACK TO MARBLE MOUNTAIN LEAKING FUEL AND HYDRAULIC FLUID. NO USMC CASUALTIES.

141230H/ZC185640 PATROL HEARD APPROX 15 VC MOVING NORTHWEST IN ~~THICK~~ BRUSH. VC WERE NOT AWARE MARINES WERE IN AREA. NO FM.

141450H/1755H/ZC195643 APPROX 15 VC IN BLACK CARRYING CARBINES MOVING NORTH TOWARDS USMC POSITION. MED EVAC IN PROGRESS - 1 USMC WITH POSSIBLE FRACTURED ELBOW DUE TO FALL. VC SPOTTED MED EVAC CHOPPERS AND FIRED SEMI-AUTO AND AUTOMATIC CARBINE RDS. PATROL OPENED FIRE ON VC. HULL GUNSIPS PROVIDED SUPPRESSIVE FIRE. VC BEGAN FIRING AT PATROL. PATROL STARTED RECEIVING FIRE FROM 3 SIDES. DURING FIREFIGHT 1 USMC FELL WHILE MOVING FROM ONE POSITION UPON FIRE AND FRACTURED HIS KNEE CAP. 3 AIR STRIKES CALLED WITH GOOD COVERAGE BUT UNOBSERVED

A-43

DECLASSIFIED

RESULTS. UH 34 DROPPED 2-E 150 CS PODS WITH GOOD RESULTS - NO MORE VC FIRE FROM THAT POSITION. 6 VC KIA PROB.

141700H W/O PSY WAR PLANE DROPPED LEAFLETS AND MADE PSY WAR SPEECH. ( REQUESTED BY 1 ST RECON BN.).

150920H/ZC193647 AT LEAST 2 VC PROBABLY MORE MOVING WEST ON TRAIL IN BLACK PJ'S WITH PACKS AND CARBINES. PATROL MADE CONTACT RESULTING IN 1 VC KIA CONF. ( BY STONER CARBINE- BODY OBSERVED- 1 RD WENT INTO LEFT LOWER CHEST- NO EXIT WOUND FOUND. NO BLEEDING. PATROL LEADER (SSGT ARNOLD) FIRED FROM LOWER GROUND AND BELIEVES ROUND WAS DEFLECTED BY BONE INTO LUNGS. VC FOAMED AT THE MOUTH AND MOANED. LIVED ABOUT 20 MIN. THIS IS THE FIRST CONFIRMED KILL BY 1 ST RECON BN WITH THE STONER WEAPON ) 1 M-1 CARBINE SERIAL # 6590277 (WINCHESTER) 1 PACK AND CARTRIDGE BELT CAPTURED. LEFT PSY WAR LEAFLET (ACE OF SPADES) ON BODY.

6D. TERRAIN: HILLY AND STEEP WITH MANY LARGE ROCKS- THICK ELEPHANT GRASS 6' TO 20' HIGH - INTERMITTENT STREAMS ON MAP HAVE A TRICKLE OF WATER AT THIS TIME.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: 1st INSERT AND EXTRACT LZ LOC VIC ZC 189648 IN A 1 CH 46 ZONE. 2ND INSERT LZ LOC VIC ZC 194645 IN A 2 CH 46 ZONE. OTHER LZ'S ARE AVAILABLE AS SHOWN ON MAP. ANTI HELO STAKES OBSERVED IN THIS AREA.

A BAMBOO FENCE  $3\frac{1}{2}$  FEET HIGH AND RECENTLY CONSTRUCTED WAS FOUND VIC ZC 189648. IT WAS PROBABLY A CATTLE FENCE.

6 BAMBOO SIGNAL DRUMS WERE FOUND VIC ZC 189648. AN UNUSED CAVE 6' WIDE WAS FOUND VIC ZC 194644.

PRU COMMENTS: ( CONCERNING THE SIGHTING OF 141230H.) THEY HEARD THE VC UNIT LEADER TALKING TO VC FEMALE NURSE. THE DISCUSSION WAS A JOKE ABOUT VITAMINS. THE PRU'S CLAIM THAT IT MUST HAVE BEEN THE LEADER AND A NURSE BECAUSE: 1. ONLY THE UNIT LEADER MAY TALK WHILE MARCHING. 2. THE FEMALE WAS A NURSE BECAUSE OF THE CONVERSATION AND THE GUESS THAT ONLY REASON A WOMAN WOULD BE WITH THE VC WOULD BE AS A NURSE.

CORN, BANANA'S AND RICE WERE FOUND GROWING IN THE AREA INDICATING SOME SORT OF BASE AREA FOOD SUPPLY.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH ENEMY: 1 VC KIA CONF, 6 VC KIA PROB. 2 USMC WIA 1 BRUISED ELBOW AND 1 BROKEN KNEE CAP NOT CAUSED BY VC EXCEPT THAT AFFIREIGHT WAS GOING ON AT THE TIME.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: 2 SPRAINED ANKLES, 1 BADLY BRUISED ELBOW (MED-EVAC) AND ONE BROKEN KNEE CAP (MED-EVAC).

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THIS IS PROBABLY A VC BASE CAMP RECOMMEND A B-52 STRIKE FROM ZC 1865-2165-1864-2164.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: AIR ONLY- OUTSTANDING.

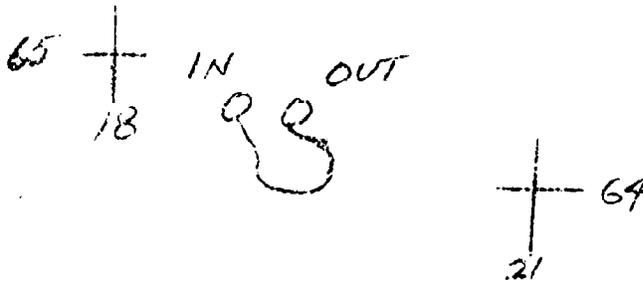
SSGT ARNOLD  
F-3  
PATROL LEADER

COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: THIS IS THE 1ST PSY WAR AERIAL LEAFLET DROP AND PROPAGANDA SPEECH MADE IN CONNECTION WITH A RECONNAISSANCE MISSION. ALSO THIS IS THE FIRST KILL WITH A STONER AND THE FIRST LEAFLET PINNED TO A DEAD BODY. BY 1ST RECONNAISSANCE BATTALION.

13. PATROL MEMBERS

FUCCI	2104645	KRUSE	2080688
CARSON	1922619	PRINCE	69X7
ARNCLD	1850661	KNICLEY	2102721
FAGAN	2171858	HUXNH TAN LONG	31
BEAUDOIN	6893878	LE HUYNH	32
MATHIS	2233073	DO THOUNG	33

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



Copy 3 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DANANG, RVN  
 8 March 1967

OPERATION ORDER # 105-67.

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Shoots 6540-I, 6540-II, 6640-III, 6640-IV  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 105-67.

UNIT 3-F-2 CALL SIGN CLASSMATE PATROL LEADER SGT. SUMPTER

NO. PERS. 12 INSERTION TIME 120800H COORDINATES ZC205454

EXTRACTION TIME 151630H COORDINATES ZC199452

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: One (1) Four-man Team PRU's

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Patrol departs LZ FINCH at 120800H and inserts at vic. ZC205454, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1630H on 15 March 1967, vic. ZC199452.

228 67	
COPY NO 3	OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes units' NO FIRE ZONE.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:
- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
  - (b) Lines of communications.
  - (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
  - (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
  - (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.
- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit DRAYO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 Annex "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800, the day preceeding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operations, ( to include one day extra rations in the event of extention).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient time fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Msk. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; AO 36.4
  - (2) Alternate Net 37.9
  - (3) Artillery (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3
  - (b) ARNICA ECHO 45.20
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion COLM. Officer.
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.  
 BEACON LIGHT CLASS MATE - Patrol  
 BEACON LIGHT DELTA - Radio Relay  
 BLACK COAT - AO  
 REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty  
 ARNICA ECHO - Arty (105's)  
 STANLEY LOOKER - USSF Camp 41.9

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); v/c. AT959752

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ATTACHES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

<u>DISTRIBUTION:</u> "A"		
Plus: G-2		(1)
G-3		(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC		(2)
Div AO Sec		(1)
11th Mar		(4)
Recon Bn FSCC		(1)

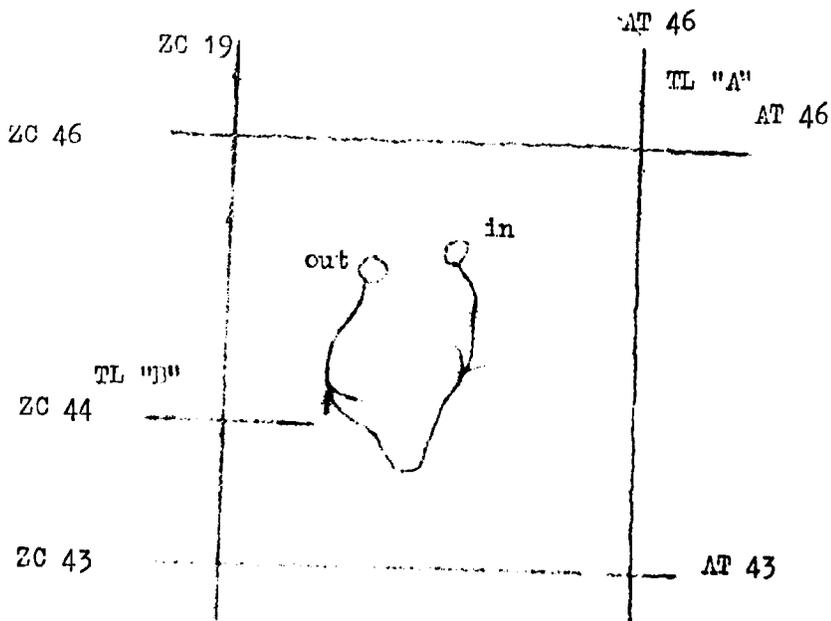
OFFICIAL

*C. M. Weizant*

C. M. WEIZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

ANNEX "A"  
OPERATION ORDER # 105-67  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
8 March 1967

CLASS MATE



## DECLASSIFIED

Operation Ord. 105-67  
 Patrol: CLASS E F-3-2  
 Debriefed: Lt. ST. Glair  
 Maps Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS  
 L7014 Sheets 6540 I II, 6640 III IV

3-3  
 Copy No. \_\_\_ of 26 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DaNang, RVN  
 15 18 30H March 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 9 ENL, 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 4 PRU'S
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRO 25'S, 1 7X50'
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 STONER RIFLE, 7 STONER CARBINES, 1 LMG 1 M-79
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 1ST - 120810H/120908H  
 2ND - 121535H/151640H
4. ROUTE SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 74 HOURS WITH 2 SIGHTINGS OF 10 VC. 2 ARTY FM'S AND ONE AIR STRIKE WERE CALLED WITH UNKNOWN RESULTS. THE PATROL WAS EXTRACTED ONE HOUR AFTER INSERTION DUE TO HEAVY ACTIVITY BY THE VC, AND REINSERTED THE SAME AFTERNOON. ONE ACT OF BRUTALITY WAS OBSERVED BY THE TEAM WHEN THE VC SHOT AN UNARMED MAN WHO WAS TIED UP.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY
 

120810H/ZC203442 UPON INSERTION THE 1ST CH-46 TO SET DOWN RECEIVED 2 RDS OF CARBINE FIRE FROM THE NORTHWEST VIC. ZC198445. 2ND CH-46 DREW NO FIRE. PATROL MOVED OFF LZ AND VC FIRED 5 RDS SEMI AUTOMATIC CARBINE FIRE. HUIES DELIVERED SUPPRESSIVE FIRE THEN RECEIVED FIRE FROM ZC198445 AND ZC199439. AIR STRIKE CALLED. JETS RECEIVED FIRE FROM ZC203441. (SOUNDED LIKE AK-47 AUTOMATIC FIRE). PATROL WAS EXTRACTED AND REINSERTED THAT AFTERNOON.

141110H/AT804464 4 VC WITH BLACK PJ'S-4 PACKS MOVING EAST ACROSS RICE PADDY-NO FM DUE TO ARTY BEING BUSY.

141110H-1412H/ZC205497 PATROL SAW SMOKE FROM A TOTAL OF 15 FIRES IN CANOPY. (THUONG DUC AREA), AO CALLED FOR. WHEN HE ARRIVED ON STATION AND THE FIRES WENT OUT.

151100H/AT802448 PATROL HEARD ONE SHOT. 1 PRU CLAIMED HE SAW 6 VC WITH A TIED UP PRISONER IN GREEN UNIFORM. VC SHOT HIM WITH A PISTOL. PATROL COULD HEAR VC TALKING. THEY APPEARED TO BE INTERROGATING PRISONER BEFORE SHOOTING HIM. AFTER SHOT WAS FIRED-ALL FARMERS IN THE VALLEY (GRID SQUARE 8046) RAN AWAY. FM CALLED ON VC - GOOD COVERAGE BUT RESULTS WERE UNOBSERVED.

DECLASSIFIED

A-45

DECLASSIFIED

151600H/AT 2447 DURING EXTRACTION, CH-46'S OPEN FIRE FROM VIC. AT 2448 AND AT809451. PATROL FIRED MISSILES IN DIRECTION OF FIRE, DIRECTING HUE GUNSHIPS TO LAY SUPPRESSIVE FIRE. PATROL WAS EXTRACTED WITH NO HITS ON THE CH-46'S.

B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS WITH THICK UNDERGROWTH-SECONDARY GROWTH UP TO 15' HIGH, INTERMITTENT STREAMS ARE ALMOST DRY.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: 1ST INSERT AND EXTRACT LZ VIC. Z0203442 IN A 1 CH-46 ZONE THAT HAD AN INEFFECTIVE OLD ANTI HELO PIT ABOUT 3 METERS DEEP IN THE CENTER OF THE LZ. 2ND INSERT LZ VIC. AT797443 IN A 1 CH-46 ZONE. 2ND EXTRACT LZ VIC AT805447 IN A CH-46 ZONE WITH ANOTHER OLD INEFFECTIVE ANTI HELO PIT IN IT. ONE OTHER LZ LOCATED VIC. AT806442, THIS ALSO HAS OLD ANTI HELO PIT IN IT.

VIC. AT800444 PATROL FOUND OLD LO MAN HARDEN SITE WITH BOMB-SHELTER LARGE ENOUGH FOR 6 MEN.

NO TRAILS BEING USED WERE FOUND IN THIS AREA.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: SOME DIFFICULT-RECOMMEND LONG WIRE ANTENNA IN THIS AREA.

IT WAS THOUGHT THAT THE PATROL WAS TAILED MOST OF THE TIME, ALTHOUGH THE VC DID NOT SUCCESSFULLY AMBUSH THEM. MANY TIMES THE PATROL HEARD FIRING AND SIGNAL SMOKE.

WANT FOR MORE ANTI HELO DEAPS IN THIS AREA.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: GOOD

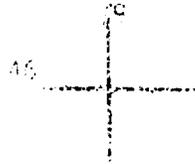
SGT. W. E. SUMPTER  
3RD PLT, 2ND SQD  
1ST FORCE RECON CO.  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: RECOMMEND LEAFLET DROP IN THIS AREA. USE AN APPEAL THAT THE VC ARE CRUEL. THEY MURDERED A VIETNAMESE AND WERE OBSERVED DOING IT. THAT IS WHY ARTILLERY WAS FIRED ON 15 MARCH 1967 IN THERE AREA.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

SUMPTER	2032799	TROCCOLA	2145603
NEMEYER	2153899	GONZALES	2113118
NOVOTNY	2265052	HEADLEY	2158572
RODRIGUE	2159981	MAJLARD	2175286
LOCKETT	2172026	STRUBOCK	9972448
TRUONG VAN HAI	6879494		
HUYNH TAN DINH	6889683		
BAIT THANH HUNG	7176763		
NGUYERNG	7111840		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



RECON ASCC

Copy 17 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
09 March 1967

OPERATION ORDER #106-67

- Ref: (a) Map, VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 634111
- (b) BrOpO 323-66
- (c) 1st Mar Div O P300-1F (Intelligence SOP)
- (d) BrFragOrder Msg #106-67

UNIT 11F CALL SIGN DOUMA PATROL LEADER CPL. JOHNSON

NO PERS. 8 INSERTION TIME 101500H COORDINATES ZC135844

EXTRACTION TIME 131700H COORDINATES ZC148850

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM'S (Make a final check with S-2).
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM'S and PIR'S.
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct Reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

3. EXECUTION.

228 67
COPY NO 17 OF 17

a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 101500H and inserts at vic. ZC135844, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1700H on 13 March, 1967, vic. ZC148850.

1ST MAR DIV, CAM PEN.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

RECEIVED

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 Annex "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800, the day preceeding patrol.

ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighter and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with the previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Holo; 34.0
  - (2) Alternate Net; 35.5
  - (3) Artillery (a) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3
  - (4) Relay Beacon Light X-Ray 34.0  
(b) Countersign 35.5
- c. Shackle and brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.
- d. Call Signs:
  - BEACON LIGHT- 1st Recon Bn.
  - BEACON LIGHT DOGMA - Patrol
  - BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD NORTH - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT952752

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

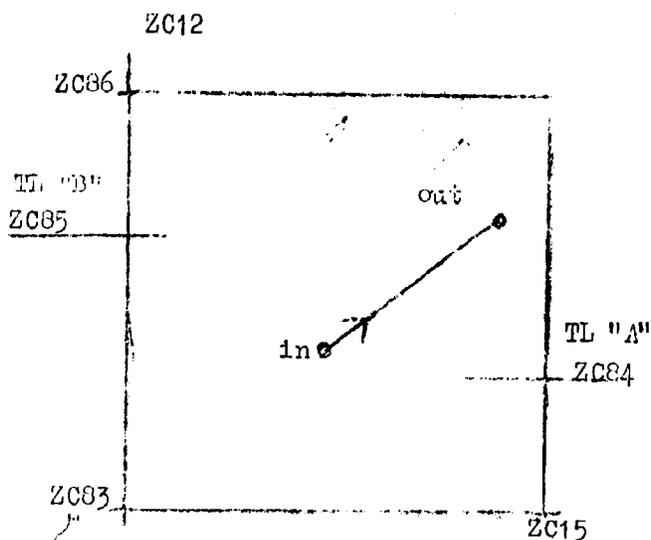
DISTRIBUTION: "A"		
Plus: G-2		(1)
G-3		(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC		(2)
Div AO Sec		(1)
11th Mar		(4)
Recon Bn. FSCC		(1)

OFFICIAL

*C. M. Melzant*

C. M. MELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

OPERATION ORDER # 106-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
09 March, 1967  
DOGMA



DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER 06-67  
PATROL: 1-1-F DOGMA  
DEBRIEFER: CPL R. FONG  
MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50 000  
SERIES L7014 MAPS 6541 II

COPY NO 28 COPIES  
1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
DANANG, RVN  
142100H MARCH 1967

5-3

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 9 ENL.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 1 DOG
  - C. COMM AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25, 2 PRR 9, 2 PRR4,  
1 STAR LIGHT SCOPE, 1 6X30, 1 7X35
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79, 2 CLAYMORES.
2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA  
ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 111125H/141920H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 81 HRS WITH NO  
SIGHTINGS OF VC.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY: NONE
  - D. TERRAIN: THE FLAT GROUND WAS SWAMPY WITH ELEPHANT GRASS.  
HIGH GROUND HAD A CANOPY OF 50' TO 60' HIGH WITH A THICK  
UNDER GROWTH. WATER WAS PLENTYFUL IN THE LOW GROUND.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ WAS IN VIC. ZC 132844 WAS A  
GOOD ZONE FOR 2 TO 3 CH 46'S, THE LZ WAS HARD DIRT. EXTRACT  
LZ VIC. ZC 136847 WAS EXCELLENT ZONE AND CAPABLE OF TAKING  
6 OR MORE CH 46'S. THERE ARE PLENTY OF LZ'S IN AREA AND MANY  
CAN BE MADE WITH THE CLEARING OF A FEW SMALL TREES.  
TRAILS LEADING NORTH ZC144842 ARE WELL USED AND WAS INTERSECTED  
BY TRAIL LEADING EAST AND WEST AT144842. (SEE OVERLAY)  
A BRIDGE WAS OBSERVED AT VIC ZC139896 WAS NOT ON MAP, BRIDGE  
IS OLD AND CROSSES A TRIBUTARY OF THE MAIN STREAM. THE MAIN STREAM  
CAN BE CROSSED BY THE ROCKS IN THE STREAM.  
THE DOG WAS TIRED ON THE LAST DAY BUT WAS DISCIPLINED AND KEPT  
QUIET.

A-47

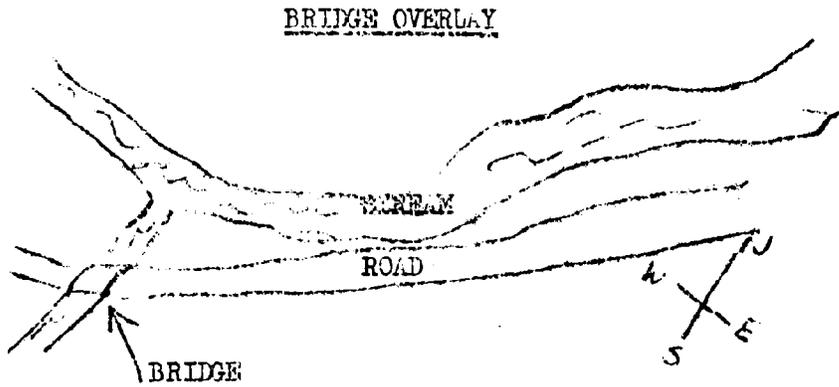
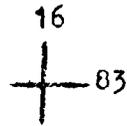
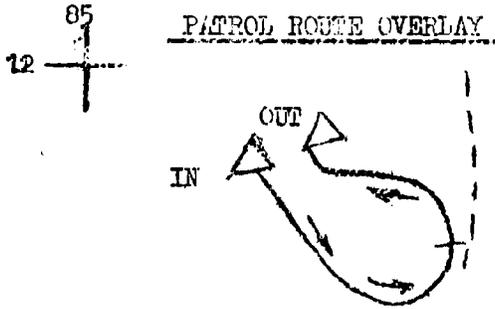
- 8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
- 9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD
- 10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: RECOMMEND THAT FUTURE PATROLS IN THIS AREA TAKE TREE CLIMBING GEAR. ALSO THE UTILIZATION OF A SCOUT DOG TEAM WAS A GREAT HELP.
- 11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: NONE

CPL JOHNSON  
 1st Plt, 1st Sqd  
 Force Recon  
 Patrol Leader

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

JOHNSON	2096869	HAUXHURST	2137259
PALMER	2280668	MOORE	2090046
CARTER	2171514	PATRICK	2139684
WILLIAMS	2270103	WALLACE	224124
BAKER	2184880	ROMMEL (DOG)	1A62



S-3

Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 09 March, 1967

OPERATION ORDER # 107-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6640II  
 (b) bnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3000. 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) bnFragOrder Msg # 107-67

UNIT C-3-2 CALL SIGN CREWCUT PATROL LEADER GY/SGT. HALL

NO PERS. 16 INSERTION TIME 131530H COORDINATES BTO48278

EXTRACTION TIME 161530H COORDINATES BTO37272

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2).
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments (1) 4 Man PRU Team.

2. MISSION. Conduct Reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operations:

(1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay).

(2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 131530H and inserts at vic. BTO48278, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1530H on 16 March, 1967 vic. BTO37272.

b. Patrol:

(1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.

(2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360o of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

229 67

COPY NO 1 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 Annex "C".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800, the day preceeding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighter and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with the previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Holo; 34.6
  - (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
  - (3) Artillery (a) CHINSTRAP WHISKEY 44.5
  - (4) Artillery (a) CONTRIVE "F" 46.0
  - (5) Radio Relay - BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY
- c. Shackle and brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.  
 BEACON LIGHT CHINSTRAP - Patrol  
 BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY - Relay  
 BLACK COAT - AC  
 CHINSTRAP WHISKEY - Arty  
 CONTRIVE "F" - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus: G-2	(1)
G-3	(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
Div AO Sec	(1)
11th Mar	(4)
Recon Bn. FSCC	(1)

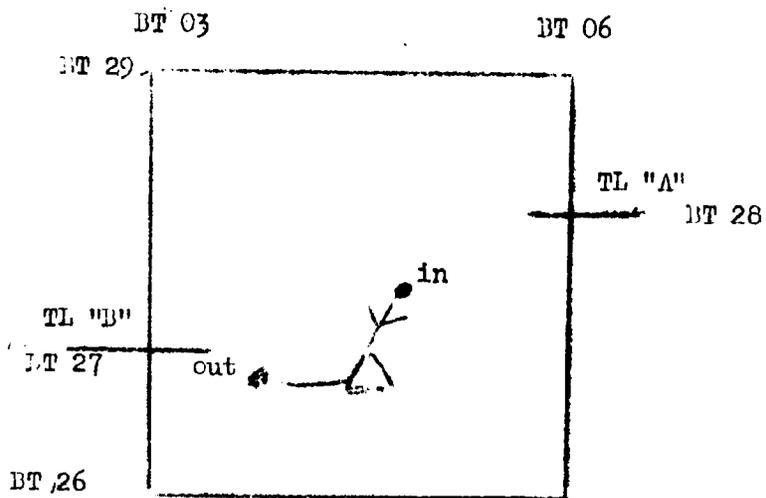
OFFICIAL

*C. M. Melzani*

C. M. MELZANI  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

COPIES RECEIVED

OPERATION ORDER # 107-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
09 March, 1967  
CREWCUT



OPERATION ORDER: 107-67

PATROL: CREWOUT C-3-2

DEBRIEFER: CPL. R. FONS

MAPS: VIETNAM, 1:50 000 SERIES L7014

SHEETS: 6640II

FILE NO. OF 28 COPIES

1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN

DANANG, VIETNAM

171815H MARCH 1967

S-3

PATROL REPORT

## 1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

A. COMPOSITION: 13 ENL, 1 USN.

B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE

C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25, 2 7X50, 1 M-49

D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79, 1 M-60, 29 CG GRENADES, 6 CLAYMORES,

## 2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

## 3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 140845H/171650H

## 4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

## 5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 80½ HRS WITH 3 SIGHTINGS OF 41 VC. 2 ARTY FM WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (CONF), 3 VC WIA (PROB). THIS PATROL OBSERVED AN AIR STRIKE AT VIC LOC. BT 049293, BT 056295 AND NOTICED THERE WERE 4 500 LB BOMBS THAT WERE DUDS.

## 6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

6a. ENEMY: 141445H/BT 053292 25 VC WITH GREEN UNIFORMS AND COOLIE HATS, PACKS AND RIFLES MOVING NORTH THRU VILLAGE. CALLED ARTY F.M. GOOD COVERAGE ON TARGET UNABLE TO OBSERVE RESULTS DUE TO TREE LINE.

141755H/BT 043288 7 VC 3 IN GREEN, 2 IN BLACK PJ'S, 2 IN KHAKI'S, PACKS AND RIFLES, AND A LARGE BUNDLE WHICH APPEARED TO BE FOOD. DISAPPEARED INTO TREELINE. NO ARTY F.M.

151000H/BT 066287 9 VC TRAVELING NORTH ACROSS PADDY CARRYING PACKS AND RIFLES, CALLED ARTY F.M. 3 VC KIA (CONF), 3 VC WIA PROB.

6b. TERRAIN: VARIED DEPENDING ON THE AREA BT 055273-045295 CANOPY ELEPHANT GRASS OF 8' TO 12'. MAPS DO NOT SHOW CORRECT VEGETATION. THERE ARE ROCKS AND BOLDERS AT BT 048277. RICE PADDIES TO LOC IN BT 055283 BOTH DRY AND WET.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ BT 046281 1 CH 46 ZONE ON SLOPE. ELEPHANT GRASS RANGING FROM 8' TO 9' TALL. EXTRACT LZ BT 041272 POSSIBLE 2 CH 46 ZONE BY APPROACHING FROM THE NORTH.

THIS PATROL FOUND 2 FRESHLY DUG FIGHTING HOLES AT GRID COOR. BT 045278 ABOUT 20 YARDS APART FROM EACH OTHER. NO OTHER SIGNS OF ENEMY ACTIVITY.

A-#49

DECLASSIFIED

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH WIDE TARGET: NONE

9. COMPLETION OF PATROL: GOOD

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: HILL 403 IS AN EXCELLENT CP SITE LIMITED TO ONE DIRECTION. SEE OVERLAY.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: OUTSTANDING.

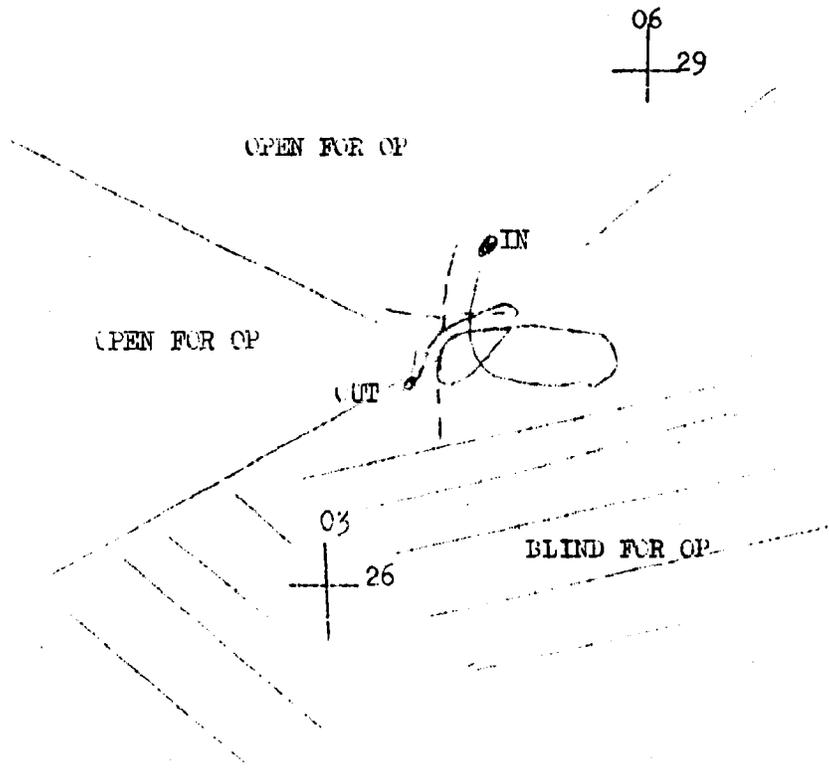
GYSGT HALL  
C- 3-2-  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY THE SUPERVISOR: COM IS EXCELLENT IN THIS AREA.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

HALL	1365314	GAMAKER	2209239
ROGAS	1648825	FOLDSCHMIDT	2190747
MELIN	1894914	GIRVIN	2291446
DUFFY	1991860	REVENBACH	2308276
ANDERSON	2244520	SCHAFKE	2288238
WILSON	2169680	LANGEVIN	2290354
CURMIE	B102021	REILSON	2172165

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



S-3

Copy 4 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DANANG, RVN  
 09 March 1967

OPERATION ORDER # 108-67.

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheets 6541II, 6540I, 6641III, 6640IV  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 108-67.

UNIT 12 F CALL SIGN COUNTERSIGN PATROL LEADER SGT. BLANKENSHIP  
 NO. PERS. 12 INSERTION TIME 120900H COORDINATES ZC2070  
 EXTRACTION TIME 161630H COORDINATES ZC2070

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2).
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments: One 4-man Team PRU's.

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.  
 1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay),
- (2) Patrol departs LZ FINCH at 120900H and inserts at vic. ZC2070, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area until extraction, scheduled at 1630H on 16 March 1967, vic. ZC2070.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol NO FIRE ZONE.

230 67	
COPY NO	4 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

(3) Emphasis to [redacted] without the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 Annex "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800, the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b).
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain operations, (to include one day extra rations in the event of extension).
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; AO; 35.5
  - (2) Alternate Net 34.0
  - (3) Artillery: (a) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3 ; 36.9
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer,
- d. Call Signs:
  - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
  - BEACON LIGHT COUNTERSIGN - Patrol
  - BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Radio Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD NORTH - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon. Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus: G-2	(1)
G-3	(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
Div AO Sec	(1)
11th Mar	(4)
Recon Bn. FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

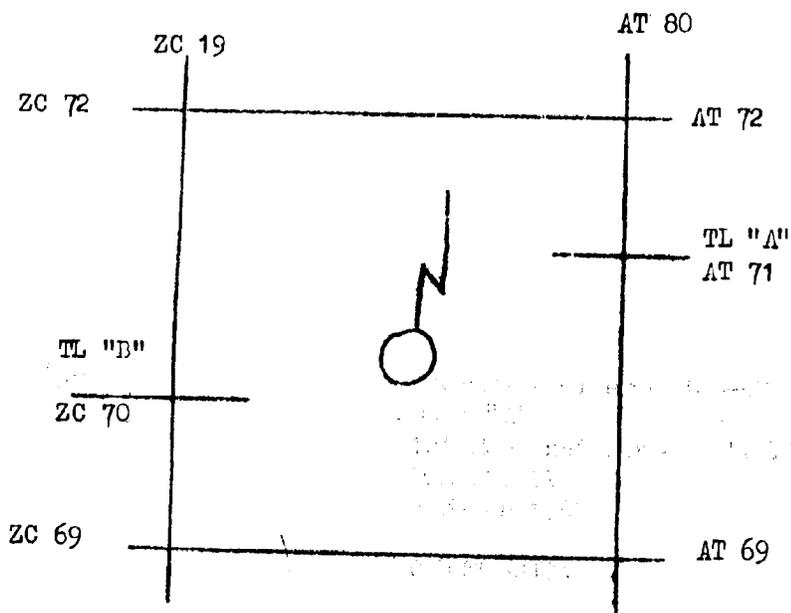
*C. M. Melzant*

C. M. MELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Operation Order # 108-67  
ANNEX "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DAM NG, RVN  
9 March 1967

COUNTERSIGN



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER: 108-67  
PATROL: COUNTERSICOM 1-2-67  
DEBRIEFER: CPL R. MORG  
MAPS: VIETNAM, SERIES L7014  
SHEETS, 6541 III, 6540 I,  
6641 III, 6640 IV.

COPIES OF 20 COPIES  
1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
DARANG, RVN  
171445H MARCH 1967

S-3

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 8 ENL., 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 4 PRU'S
  - C. COMM AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 1 STROB LIGHT,  
1 7X30
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-19.
2. TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 121600H/171030H.
4. ROUTE: NONE.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 158 HRS WITH NO SIGHTINGS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN: NONE
  - A. ENEMY: NONE
  - B. TERRAIN: NONE
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT AND EXTRACT LZ'S WERE AT ZC 207705 NEAR TENNIS COURTS, IT IS A 2 BIRD ZONE. SEE OVERLAY FOR POSSIBLE NEW LZ LOCATIONS.

THIS PATROL HEARD POSSIBLE JAMMING ON RADIO M. 436 THE LANGUAGE WAS UNIDENTIFIED BUT, SOUNDED LIKE JAPANESE, KOREAN OR VIETNAMESE. SOME WORDS WERE THOUGHT TO BE JAPANESE; THE WORDS MUSHY MUSHY AND ARIGATO WERE HEARD ON THE RADIO. ONE PRU LISTENED TO THIS LANGUAGE AND SAID IT WAS NOT VC. BUT, DUE TO THE LANGUAGE BARRIER COULD NOT COMMUNICATE WITH THE PATROL LEADER. THERE IS A POSSIBILITY THAT THEY ARE ARVN'S HORSEPLAYING OVER THIS FREQ. BUT, SINCE THEY WERE QUIET WHEN OUR RADIOS WERE STILL AND BEGAN THIS POSSIBLE JAMMING ONLY WHEN OUR STATIONS WOULD TRY TO COMMUNICATE. THEREFORE THE POSSIBILITY OF THIS UNKNOWN STATION COULD STILL BE VC.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

A-51

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: IT IS SUGGESTED THAT THE PRU'S BE NOT TAKEN OFF A RADIO RELAY OP. THEY TEND TO GET RESTLESS BECAUSE OF THIS INACTIVITY. DURING THIS INACTIVITY THEY REQUIRE SOMETHING TO KEEP THEM OCCUPIED. WE DISCOVERED THAT THEY HAD NO CHOW DISCIPLINE DURING THE PERIOD THIS PATROL WAS AT THE OP. PROBABLY DO TO THIS INACTIVITY. ALSO THIS PATROL WAS IN NEED OF A INTERPRETER.

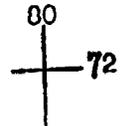
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: NOT USED.

SGT BLANKENSHIP  
1-2-F  
PATROL LEADER

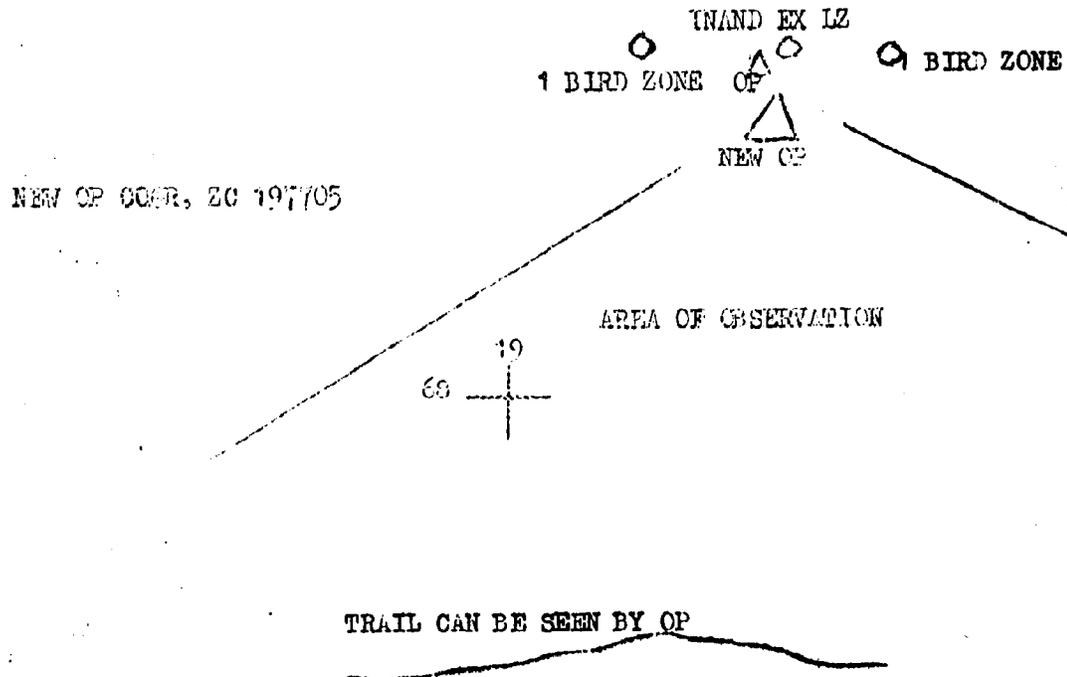
12. COMMENTS BY THE WRITER: THIS PATROL DISCOVERED A NEW SITE FOR A OP AT VIC. ZC 197705. THIS AREA SHOULD BE CONSIDERED AS A POSSIBLE FUTURE OP SITE. IT IS EASILY DEFENDED BY 12 OR 15 MEN. AND OBSERVES THE VALLEY TO THE SOUTH AND THE TRAIL (SEE OVERLAY) PATROL ALSO COULD OBSERVE HARBOLD'S DESERTION AND EXTRACTION AT ZC 1864 TO THE SOUTH. WITH A MAG SCOPE IT IS EASY TO OBSERVE ACTIVITY IN THIS AREA AND THE TRAIL FROM THIS OP.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

BLANKENSHIP	1912460	BRAJN	2212492
BOWSER	2157601	BUI GIQUO TRAN	14
WEAVER	2295845	VO VAN QUAN	16
RABENOLD	2279756	NGUYEN SAU	17
CARTER	2192056	NGUYEN TUN	15
PISTORINO	2282996	QUINN	9971307
MGNEMAR	2090196		



PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



5-3

Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
09 March, 1967

OPERATION ORDER # 109-67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; SHEET 6640II
- (b) BnOpO 323-66
- (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)
- (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 109-67

UNIT C-2-1 CALL SIGN COVENTRY PATROL LEADER CPL. STRATER

NO PERS. 13 INSERTION TIME 131530H COORDINATES ZQ159687

EXTRACTION TIME 161600H COORDINATES ZC159715

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2).
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's.
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

231 67

2. MISSION. Conduct Reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay).
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 131530H and insert at vic. ZC159687, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1600H on 16 March, 1967, vic. ZC159715

<b>231 67</b>	
COPY NO	1 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

- (4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

- (5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 Annex "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800, the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighter and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with the previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; 35.5
  - (2) Alternate Net; 34.0
  - (3) Artillery (a) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3, 36.9
  - (4) Radio Relay (a) COUNTERSIGN 35.5  
(b) BEACON LIGHT X-RAY 34.0
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.  
 BEACON LIGHT COVERTURE - Patrol  
 BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - COUNTERSIGN - Relay  
 BLACK COAT - AO  
 REDWOOD NORTH - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); vic. AT959752

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus: G-2	(1)
G-3	(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
Div MO Sec	(1)
11th Mar	(4)
Recon Bn. FSCC	(1)

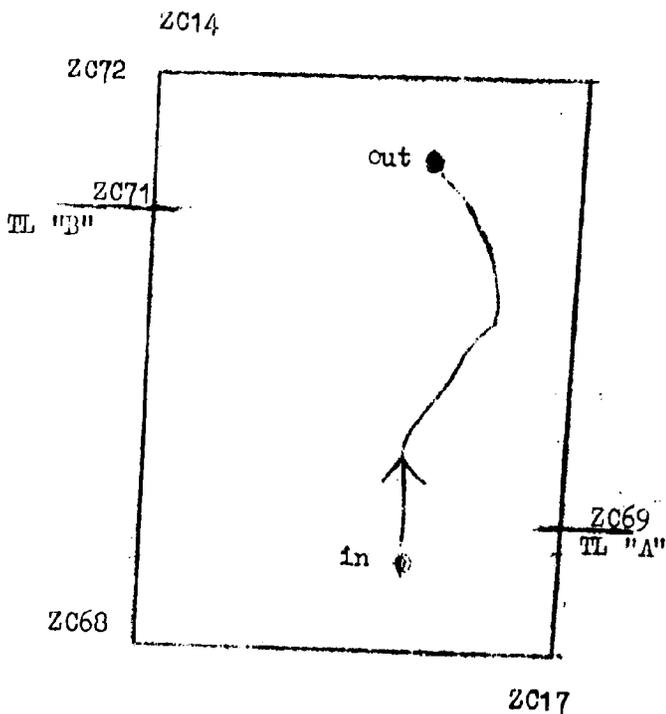
OFFICIAL

*C. M. Melzant*

C. M. MELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

SECRET

OPERATION ORDER # 109-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
09 March, 1967  
COVENTRY



## DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER: 109  
 PATROL REPORT: COVENTRY C-2-1  
 DEBRIEFER: LT. E. M. ST. CLAIR  
 MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50 000 SERIES L7014  
 SHEET 6640 II

COPY NO. 28 COPIES  
 1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
 DANANG, RVN  
 171400H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

## 1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 11 ENL. , 1 USN.  
 B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE  
 C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25, 2 7X 50  
 D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M - 79, 8 AP MINES (M-14)

## 2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 131720H/170950H

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 88½ HRS WITH NO SIGHTINGS OR ARTY F.M.

## 6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY: NONE.

B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS- PRIMARY GROWTH UP TO 150' HIGH WITH THICK UNDERBRUSH. NO WATER EXCEPT STREAM SHOWN ON MAP WHICH IS ALSO FORDABLE. A FEW OLD TRAILS ARE IN THE AREA ( SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY) BUT, HAVE NOT BEEN USED RECENTLY. THE TRAIL VIC ZC 158692 IS 3 FT. WIDE AND CANNOT BE SEEN FROM THE AIR. THE TRAIL VIC. ZC 141672 IS 8 FT. WIDE.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ IS VIC ZC 139672 GOOD FOR 1 CH 46. THIS AREA IS RECENTLY CULTIVATED BUT NO HOUSES OR SIGNS OF PEOPLE IN THE AREA. EXTRA LZ VIC ZC 159715 GOOD FOR 1 CH 46. BANANA TREES ARE IN AREA. MORE HELICO'S COULD BE INSERTED IF THESE TREES WERE CUT DOWN. A FEW RICE BOWLS AND ASSORTED SMALL BROKEN BITS OF POTTERY WERE FOUND ON TOP OF HILL 741 VIC ZC 165705.

EXCEPT FOR THE INSERT LZ, NO SIGN OF RECENT ACTIVITY WAS OBSERVED. AT 152300H WHILE THE PATROL WAS LOC VIC ZC 165705 (HILL 741) 3 RDS AUTO MEN FIRE WERE HEARD COMING FROM THE NORTHEAST VIC GRID SQUARE ZC 1671. 151930E - 162000H PATROL WAS BEING JAMMED ( AT TIMES EFFECTIVELY) BY UNKNOWN VOICES ( SEE COMINTERSIGN PATROL REPORT 108-67) ON MIKE 448 and 430. VOICES WOULD ONLY TALK WHEN PATROL CAME UP ON NET- THEY CALLED COVENTRY BY NAME AND LAUGHED. ( NOT PREVIOUSLY REPORTED TO G-2).

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH ENEMY: NONE

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: BESIDES THE JAMMING, COMM WAS DIFFICULT AT TIMES DUE TO THE TERRAIN. AO'S WERE USED SEVERAL TIMES TO ESTABLISH COMM EVEN THOUGH COMINTERSIGN WAS RELAYING AT BA NA.

A-53

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

COMM ON HIGH GROUND IS GOOD BUT POOR ON THE LOW GROUND. RECOMMEND TREE CLIMBERS BE TAKEN IN THIS AREA IN THE FUTURE SO THAT THE RADIO CAN BE PUT HIGHER UP IN A TREE FOR COMMUNICATIONS.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A

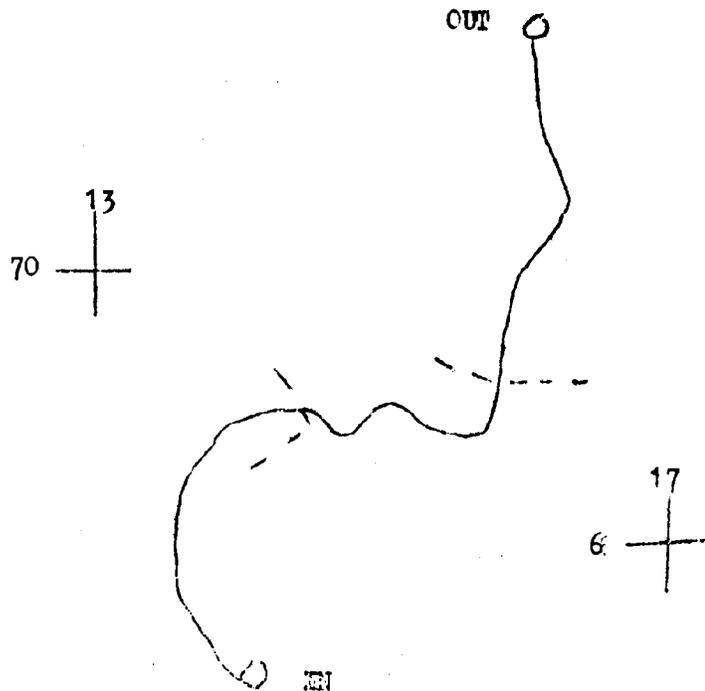
CPL STRAETER  
C-2-1  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

STRAETER	1366270	VENTURA	2320215
KOHLER	2086353	CANFIELD	2169646
CORREA	2030893	FRANKS	2208480
LOPEZ	2291266	ROLLO	2250179
PASSOLLO	2283235	KMETYK	2306039
PRICE	2283691	DIPETRO	7742274

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



Copy 2 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 10 March, 1967

5-3  
 1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

OPERATION ORDER # 110-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6641III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800, 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Mag # 110-67

233 67	
COPY NO	2 OF 17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

UNIT 51F CALL SIGN KILLER KANE PATROL LEADER LT. FINLAYSON

NO PERS. 10 INSERTION TIME 140730H COORDINATES AT866844

EXTRACTION TIME 171630H COORDINATES AT899852

1. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM'S (Make a final check with 8-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM'S and PIR'S.
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct Reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned, as directed.

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operation Overlay).
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 140730H and insert at vic. AT866844, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 1630H on 17 March, 1967 vic. AT899852

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360o of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

(1) Ref. (b)

DECLASSIFIED

(2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.

(3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.

(4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.

(5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.

(6) Be prepared to exploit with air.

(7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.

(8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.

(9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 Annex "G".

(10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.

(11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.

(12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800, the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extention)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighter and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with the previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; 34.0
  - (2) Alternate Net; 35.5
  - (3) Artillery (a) RIPE PEACH "BRAVO" 37.1
  - (b) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3 36.9
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:
  - BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
  - BEACON LIGHT KILLER KANE - Patrol
  - BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - RIPE PEACH "BRAVO" - Arty
  - REDWOOD NORTH - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein) vic. AT959752

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

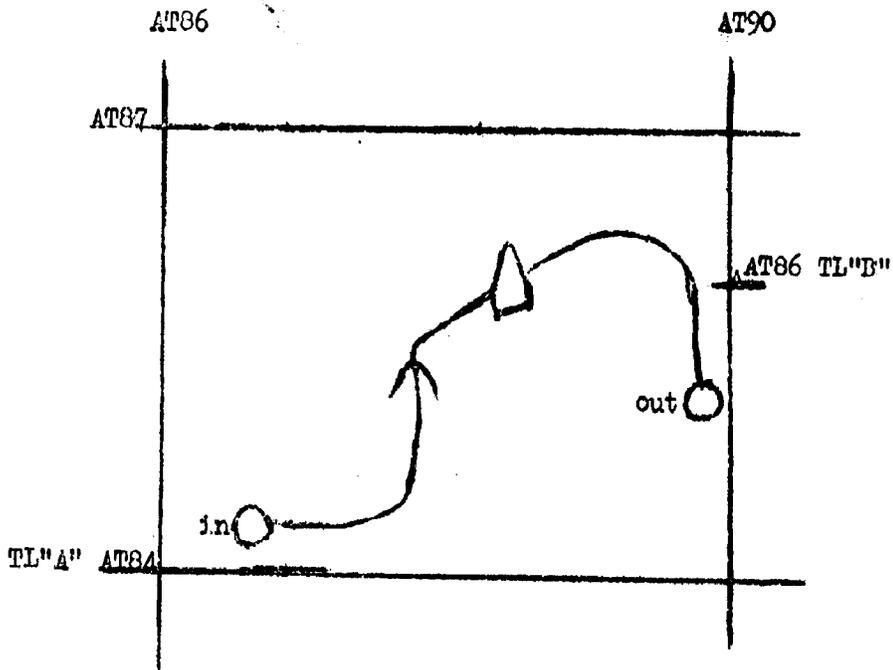
Plus: G-2	(1)
G-3	(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
Div AO Sec	(1)
11th Mar	(4)
Recon Bn. FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

*C. M. Welzant*

C. M. WELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

OPERATION ORDER #110-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
10 March, 1967  
KILLER KANE



OPERATION CENTER: 1000  
 PATROL: KILLERKREEP 5 - F - 1  
 DEBRIEFING: LT. J. A. S. STAIR  
 MAPS: FRENCH 1:50,000 SERIES 17014  
 SHEETS 6641 III

FORM NO. 1 OF 28 COPIES  
 1ST AIRBORNE BRIGADE BATTALION  
 DARRAS, RVN  
 171005 H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 2 CPL, 7 ENL.  
 B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE  
 C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 FX50, MRC 25.  
 D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-16

2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. DATES OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 160300H/171630H.

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 104 HRS WITH 4 SIGHTINGS OF 9 VC. 2 WOUNDS/NO RESULTS IN 2 VC KIA PROB. THE PATROL MADE 2 CONTACTS RESULTING IN 2 VC WIA CONF. A REACTION FORCE WAS CALLED IN FROM D/1/26 TO SEARCH FOR WOUNDED CAUCASION. RESULTS OF SEARCH WERE NEGATIVE EXCEPT FOR SOME GEAR VC DROPPED. ALL VC WERE TRAVELING ON THE SAME ROUTE (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY).

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY : 141830H-2000H GRID SQUARES 8985 PATROL HELICO 27 RDS 81 MM MORTARS FIRE LANDING 500-700 METERS FROM PATROL'S POSITION (AT 878878) SOUND OF TUBES WAS ON MAGNETIC AZIMUTH OF 070°. .50 CAL. MACHINE GUN FIRE 60-70 RDS AT HELICO'S WITH NEGATIVE HITS OBSERVED.

161230H/AT 869861 3 VC MOVING EAST IN OPEN WEARING BLACK PJ'S- ONE VC HAD KEAKI WOUNDS. ONE VC WAS EITHER CRIPPLED OR WOUNDED IN LEFT LEG. FM NOT POSSIBLE (ARMY HAD ACCIDENT AT GUN POSITION) SO PATROL FIRED 27 RDS M-79 AMMO. ARMY MISSION THEN CALLED BUT POOR COVERAGE. RESULTS UNKNOWN. (VC 300 METERS FROM PATROL).

161500H/ AT 065802 4 VC MOVING NORTHEAST ON TRAIL IN OPEN. (SEE PATROL MEMBERS STATEMENT) PATROL AMBUSHED THEM. FIRE MISSION AND REACTION FORCE CALLED. FILM TAKEN FROM 250-300 METERS OF CAUCASION FORWARDED TO 662. 2 VC WIA CONF AND 2 VC KIA PROB.

170730H/ AT 870661 3 VC IN CAMOUFLAGE AND BLACK UNIFORMS WITH 2 PACKS MOVING N.E. ILLIC BRUSH LINE NO FM. VC DISAPPEARED VIC AT 871862

DECLASSIFIED

6B. TERRAIN: HAZARDOUS, THICK SECONDARY GROWTH UP TO 20' HIGH WITH GOOD CAMOUFLAGE AND CONCEALMENT. STREAM RUNNING WEST VIC AT 868852 NO ON MAP.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC AT 867844 IN A 1 CH 46 ZONE. EXTRACT LZ VIC AT 866862 IN A 6 CH 46 ZONE.

TRAIL (VIC AT 866863) ON MAP IS WELL USED. DURING INSERTION THE PATROL SAW TWO PEOPLE WATCHING THEM VIC AT 861850. (NOTE - VIETNAMESE HAVE ORDERS NOT TO BE IN AREA) 12 PSY WAR LEAFLETS PUT ON TRAIL VIC AT 866862. PATROL MADE CONTACT IN THIS AREA. LEAFLETS THEMES WERE- CHIEU HOI APPEAL, MARTINS ARE WATCHING YOU- RALLY OR DIE AND DEATH UNDER THE VC.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 2 VC WIA CONF. (2 CONTACTS)

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. RECOMMENDATIONS AND CONCLUSIONS: FURTHER PATROLLING TO DETERMINE WHERE VC WERE GOING. RECOMMEND M-700 SNIPER RIFLE.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: GOOD.

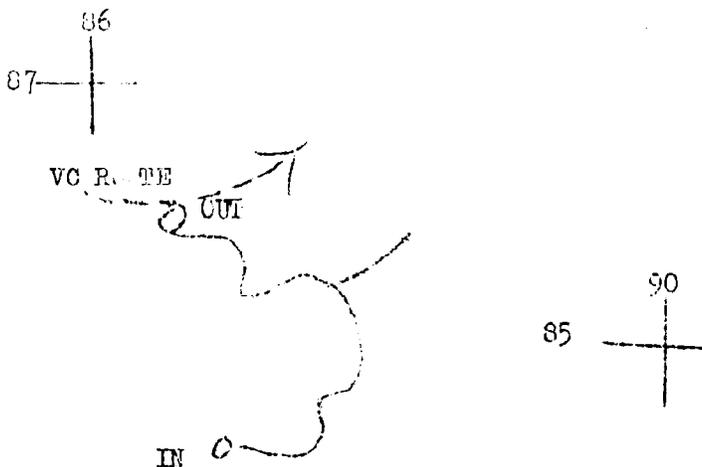
LT. FINLAYSON  
5-F-1  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: FILM F0D TO G-2 IS KODACHROME II SLIDE TYPE. REQUEST IT TO BE SENT TO SOME AGENCY WITH CAPABILITY TO DEVELOPE THIS. POSSIBLE HAWAII.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

FINLAYSON	092862	GAROLA	2241577
ELLISON	2030135	CASTON	2213727
COBB	2101639	BLOMICK	2279762
POWELL	2252435	DANKO	090834
PUGH	2147726		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



## PATROL AREA - 1968

ON 16 MARCH 1968 MY PATROL WAS OCCUPYING AN OP AT COORDINATES AT 870850. AT 1500H I OBSERVED FOUR VC WALKING N.E. ON A TRAIL AT COORDINATES AT 866862. AS THEY CAME CLOSER TO OUR POSITION I WAS ABLE TO SEE THAT ONE OF THE VC WAS DRESSED AND EQUIPPED DIFFERENTLY THAN THE OTHER THREE.

WHEN THE FOUR VC CAME TO A STREAM CROSSING AT COORDINATES AT 869861 THEY WERE CLOSEST TO OUR POSITION (300M). I WAS USING A PAIR OF 7X50'S AS WAS MY ASSISTANT SQUAD LEADER, CPL. W.E. HELLISON, AND WE BOTH WERE ABLE TO SEE FOUR VC QUITE CLEARLY. THREE OF THE VC WERE VIETNAMESE AND WERE DRESSED IN BLACK PAJAMAS AND WERE CARRYING PACKS. TWO OF THEM HAD CARBINES WHILE THE THIRD WAS CARRYING TWO BAGS SUSPENDED ON A POLE. THE TWO VC WITH THE CARBINES HAD CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENTS WITH GRASS ATTACHED.

THE FOURTH VC WAS VERY DIFFERENT IN APPEARANCE FROM THE OTHERS. HE WAS ABOUT SIX FEET TALL (COMPARISON MADE WITH OTHER VC), WEIGHED ABOUT 200 POUNDS, WAS BUILT SLIM AND WAS FAIR COMPLEXIONED. HE WAS WEARING A BROWN UNIFORM WITH THE SLEEVES ROLLED UP, REVEALING STRONG WHITE ARMS. HE WAS WEARING A GREEN HUSH MAT AND WAS CARRYING A RIFLE WITH A TRIP MINE. HE APPEARED TO BE BEEN RANDED JUGGING BY THE WAY HE WAS CARRYING HIS RIFLE. HE WAS THE ONLY ONE OF THE THREE VC WITH RIFLES WHO CARRIED HIS WEAPON AT HIS BACK. HE WAS WEARING A VERY LARGE RUCKSACK WHICH APPEARED TO BE FULL.

CPL. HELLISON NOTED THAT THE TALL VC HAD A CAUCASIAN FACE WHICH HE NOTED WHEN THE VC TURNED TOWARDS OUR POSITION AND STOPPED.

AFTER STOPPING AT THE STREAM THE VC BEGAN TO MOVE EAST AND AWAY FROM OUR POSITION. A FIRE MISSION WAS CALLED AND, AT THE SAME TIME MY PATROL BEGAN TO USE SMALL ARMS FIRE. TWO OF THE VC IN BLACK PAJAMAS WERE WOUNDED AND DROG THEMSELVES INTO HIGH GRASS AT COORDINATES 873865. THE WHITE SKINNED VC AND THE OTHER PAJAMA DROG VC RAN TO HIGH GRASS AT COORDINATES AT 873864 AND WERE OBSERVED CRAWLING IN THE AREA. WE WAS CALLED IN DIRECTLY OVER THE DEFENDERS' POSITION WITH EXCELLENT COVERAGE.

AT 1600H THE LAST FIRE FOR EFFECT WAS MADE BUT H&I FIRES WERE KEPT UP UNTIL 1700H WHEN A REACTION FORCE ARRIVED AT COORDINATES AT 872863.

COMM WITH REACTION FORCE WAS ESTABLISHED AT 1625. A DISORGANIZED AND CURSORY SEARCH OF THE AREA THROUGH REACTION FORCE WAS HELICOPTERED OUT AT 1845. DURING THE SEARCH OF THE AREA BY THE REACTION FORCE I OBSERVED

ONE VC STAGGERING ACROSS A SHELL HOLE AT COORDINATES 874867. I INFORMED THE REACTION FORCE BUT THEY DID NOT SEARCH THAT AREA OR THE AREA WHERE THE WHITE VC DISAPPEARED, WHICH WAS AT COORDINATES AT 873865.

IT IS MY BELIEF AND THAT OF THE MEMBERS OF MY PATROL THAT THE TALL, WELL BUILT VC WAS OF THE CAUCASIAN RACE AND THAT HIS SKIN WAS FAIRER THAN MOST AMERICANS. WE ALSO BELIEVE THAT HE WAS IN CHARGE OF THE FOUR MAN UNIT DUE TO THE HAND SIGNALS HE GAVE THE OTHER THREE AND BY HIS GENERAL APPEARANCE.

5-3

0140 67

Copy 2 of 18 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 11 MARCH, 1967

CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

1ST RECON BN S&amp;C FILES

237 67

COPY NO 2 OF 18

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

OPERATION ORDER #111-67

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000; Sheet 6641III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F(Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder Msg # 111-67

UNIT B-2-1 CALL SIGN DUTCH OVEN PATROL LEADER SGT COOKNO PERS. 10 INSERTION TIME 140800H COORDINATES AT837827EXTRACTION TIME 200830 COORDINATES AT8378271. SITUATION.

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments: NONE

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.

3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 140800H and inserts at vic. AT837827, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 0830H on 20 March 1967, vic. AT837827

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360° of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

-1-

CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-756

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

(1) Ref. (b)

(2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.

(3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.

(4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.

(5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OT azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.

(6) Be prepared to exploit with air.

(7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.

(8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.

(9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 Annex "G".

(10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.

(11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.

(12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800, the day preceding patrol.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with the previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the Field Protective Mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS- ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.

b. Frequencies:

- (1) Primary; Helo; 34.0
- (2) Alternate Net; 35.5
- (3) Artillery; (a) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3
- (b) RIPE PEACH BRAVO 37.1

- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer.

d. Call Signs:

BEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.  
 BEACON LIGHT DUTCHOVEN - Patrol  
 BEACON LIGHT X-RAY - Relay  
 BLACK COAT - AO  
 REDWOOD NORTH - Arty  
 RIPE PEACH BRAVO - Arty

e. Command Post:

- (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); v.i.o. AT959752

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"		
Plus: G-2		(1)
G-3		(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC		(2)
Div AO Sec		(1)
11th Mar		(4)
Recon Bn. FSCC		(1)

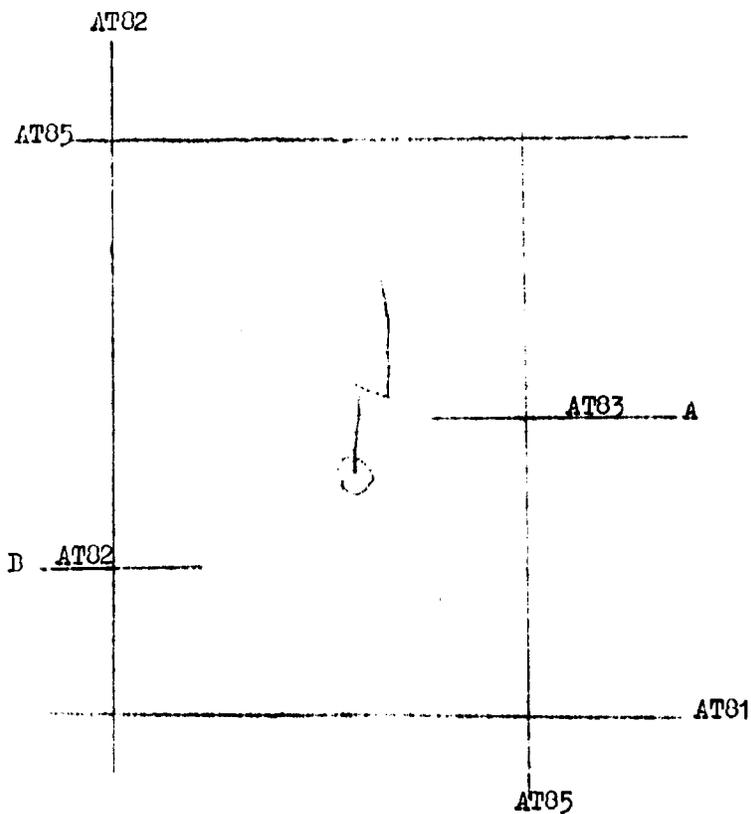
OFFICIAL

*C. M. Melzant*

C. M. MELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-5

RECEIVED

OPERATION ORDER # 111-67  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
11 MARCH, 1967  
DUTCHOVEN



OPERATION ORDER: 111-67  
 PATROL: DUTCHOVEN B-2-1  
 DEBRIEFER: CPL R. FONG  
 MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50 000 SERIES L7014  
 SHEET 6641 III

REF NO. OF 28 COPIES  
 1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
 DANANG, RVN  
 251600H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

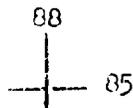
1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 10 ENLISTED
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 2 7X50'S
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M 79, 1 M 60.
2. MISSION: NO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 141130H/231330H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 248 HRS WITH NO SIGHTINGS. THIS PATROL DID HOWEVER HEAR 50 CAL. AND MORTAR FIRE. THEY COULD NOT OBSERVE DUE TO FOG.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY: NONE
  - B. TERRAIN: THIS AREA IS VERY SNEEP.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: THIS AREA IS VERY DIRTY, OCCUPIED BY MANY RATS. THE BRUSH ON THE SIDE OF THE HILL CAN BE A FIRE HAZARD. THE 50 CAL. WAS LOCATED AT GRID SQUARE AT 8782. THE PATROL WAS LIMITED DUE TO THE WEATHER CONDITIONS. IN. AND EX. AT 830828.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: FAIR; THIS PATROL SUFFERED HEAT RASH AND HAD ONE MED EVAC USMC, NON-COMBAT DUE TO CONVULSIONS AND HIGH FEVER.
11. COMMENTS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: IT IS SUGGESTED THAT RAT POISONING NOT BE USED AT THIS OP BECAUSE THE RATS WOULD DIE IN THE CRACKS OF THE SAND BAGS AND IT WOULD BE HARD TO GET THE DEAD RATS OUT. SUGGEST ANOTHER METHOD BE USED. ALSO THE BRUSH ON THE SIDE OF THE OP BE CLEARED AWAY DUE TO THE FIRE HAZARD.

SPT. COCK  
 B-2-1  
 PATROL LEADER

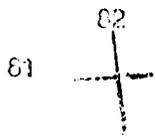
13. PATROL NUMBERS:

COOK	2079956	BELL	2191203
BURNS	2110089	BENTLEY	2253564
RODRIGUES	2192905	BELT	2073561
GUGICH	2217826	BOLIN	2187940
NELSON	2267456	TRIANA	2243982

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



IN 3: OUT  OP



AREA  
OF 50 CAL.



CONFIDENTIAL

0139 67

5-3

Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
 DA NANG, RVN  
 11 March, 1967

OPERATION ORDER # 112-67

Ref: (a) Map: 1:50,000; Sheet 6640 III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800. 1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) BnFragOrder # 112-67

1ST RECON BN S&amp;C FILES

236 67

COPY NO 1 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

UNIT C-1-1 CALL SIGN CIRCUMSTANCE PATROL LEADER LT. SANDBERGNO. PERS. 10 INSERTION TIME 150800H COORDINATES AT837378EXTRACTION TIME 210830H COORDINATES AT8373781. SITUATION:

- a. Enemy Forces: Current INTSUM's (Make a final check with S-2)
- b. Friendly Forces: Current OPSUM's and PIR's
- c. Attachments and Detachments:

2. MISSION. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations of area assigned as directed.3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation:

- (1) Annex "A" (Operations Overlay)
- (2) Platoon departs LZ FINCH at 150800H and inserts at vic. AT837378, to conduct reconnaissance and surveillance of assigned area, until extraction, scheduled at 0830H on 21 March, 1967 vic. AT837378

b. Patrol:

- (1) Conduct ground reconnaissance, as feasible, within assigned area and maintain surveillance of surrounding area.
- (2) The primary direction of observation is to the 360o of assigned area. Annex "A" establishes patrol's NO FIRE ZONE.

-1-

CONFIDENTIAL~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-58

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

D. N. MCKEON  
LIEUTENANT COLONEL, U.S. MARINE CORPS  
COMMANDING

ANNEXES: "A" (Operations Overlay)

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Plus: G-2	(1)
G-3	(2)
1st Mar Div FSCC	(2)
Div AO Sec	(1)
11th Mar	(4)
Recon Bn. FSCC	(1)

OFFICIAL

*C. M. Melzant*

G. M. MELZANT  
MAJOR USMC  
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Reference (b)
- b. Sufficient Class I to sustain Operation, (to include one day extra ration in the event of extension)
- c. Carry basic allowance of Class V plus at least 2 blocks of C-4 per squad, 8 feet of detonating cord per block, 10 feet of time fuse, sufficient fuse lighters and blasting caps to dual prime each block of C-4.
- d. Patrol leader will carry, or have carried, such special equipment as he may deem necessary.
- e. Necessary med-evacs will be performed in accordance with previous instructions.
- f. All patrols will ensure that each man is equipped with the field protective mask. Each patrol will carry at least ten (10) M7A2 CS grenades.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. No patrol will remain in an area where communications cannot be effected.
- b. Frequencies:
  - (1) Primary; Helo; 36.4
  - (2) Alternate Net; 37.9
  - (3) Artillery (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
(b) ARNICA ECHO 45.20
- c. Shackle and Brevity Code: Issued by Battalion Comm. Officer
- d. Call Signs:
  - DEACON LIGHT - 1st Recon Bn.
  - DEACON LIGHT CIRCUMSTANCE - Patrol
  - DEACON LIGHT DELTA - Relay
  - BLACK COAT - AO
  - REDWOOD SOUTH - Arty
  - ARNICA ECHO - Arty
- e. Command Post:
  - (1) 1st Recon Bn. (Rein); v/o. AT959752

CONFIDENTIAL

(3) Emphasis throughout the reconnaissance effort will be placed upon:

- (a) Routes of egress and entry.
- (b) Lines of communications.
- (c) LZ's suitable for exploitation forces.
- (d) Verifying the Order of Battle.
- (e) Location of major installations and facilities to include rest areas, command posts, communications facilities, and prisoner of war camps.

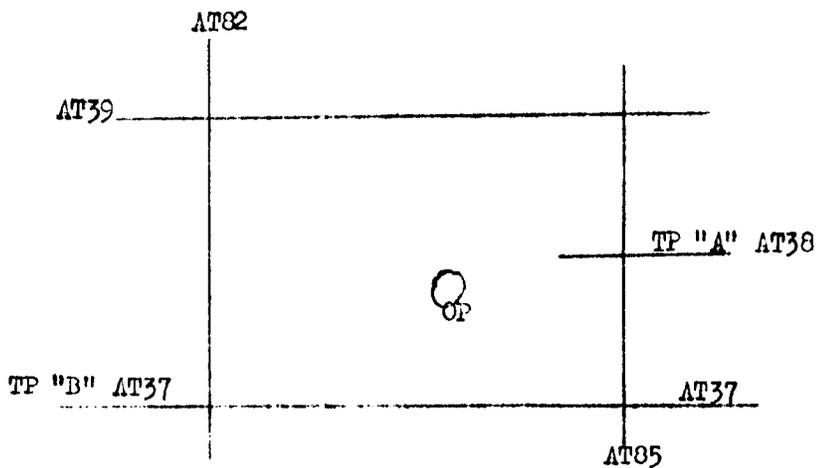
(4) Report the capture of all documents and weapons with descriptions to BEACON LIGHT as soon as possible.

(5) Capture and return to U.S. control VC and/or VCS

C. Coordinating Instructions:

- (1) Ref. (b)
- (2) Submit BRAVO report every two (2) hours.
- (3) Submit SITREP to BEACON LIGHT every hour.
- (4) Report all sightings and contacts in SALUTE format.
- (5) Be prepared to call and adjust artillery fire. Shackle OP azimuth at the discretion of the patrol leader.
- (6) Be prepared to exploit with air.
- (7) Be familiar with call signs and brevity codes currently in use as pertains to your mission.
- (8) Caution all troops to be alert for AP mines and booby traps. Do not endanger the lives of patrol members to investigate same.
- (9) Read and understand Rules of Engagement, 1st Mar DivOp 301-66 Annex "G".
- (10) Carry at least one entrenching tool to bury trash. All trash and garbage will be buried and camouflaged to prevent compromise of the patrol.
- (11) Should communications be lost, an AO will be dispatched to patrol's reconnaissance area. AO will come up on patrol net, and should contact be lost for a period of 6 hours, the patrol will abort its mission and proceed to its initial LZ.
- (12) Patrol leader will submit patrol order, list of serialized equipment and roster of patrol by 1800, the day preceding patrol.

OPERATION ORDER # 112-67 Annex "A"  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN  
11 March, 1967  
CIRCUMSTANCE



REF ID: A66486  
 PATROL NO. 0-1-1  
 DEBRIEFER: COL. B. FORD  
 MASS: VIETNAM 187000 0000 0000 0000  
 SHEET 0000 00

5-3  
 COPY NO. OF 28 COPIES  
 1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
 DANANG, RVN  
 211530H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 11 ENLISTED, 1 OFFICER  
 B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE  
 C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 1 M-49 SCOPE  
 2 7X50'S, 1 BC SCOPE  
 D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-60, 1 M-79.

2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE AND RETURN: 150830H/210930H

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 169 HRS WITH 6 SIGHTINGS OF 92 VC. 5 ARMY FM'S WERE CALLED RESULTING IN 4 VC KIA (CONF) AND 1 VC VIA (PROB).

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY:

151120H/AT 854347 3 VC WERE MOVING NORTHEAST ON TRAIL WITH BLACK PJ'S, 1 PACK, 1 RIFLE, AND 1 SHOULDER POLE. 1 ARMY FM WAS CALLED RESULTING IN GOOD COVERAGE OF VC POSITION.

151500H/AT 852370 6 VC WERE MOVING SOUTH SOUTHWEST ON TRAIL WEARING BLACK PJ'S WITH PACKS AND RIFLES. 1 ARMY FM WAS CALLED RESULTS WERE UNOBSERVED.

161330H/AT 365374 5 VC HEADING EAST ON TRAIL WEARING BLACK PJ'S AND KHAKI UNIFORMS WITH PACKS. 1 ARMY FM CALLED RESULTS WERE UNOBSERVED DUE TO THE TREE LINE.

161335H/AT 849366 1 VC MOVING SOUTHEAST ON TRAIL WEARING KHAKI UNIFORMS WITH PACK AND RIFLE. CALLED ARMY FM RESULTING IN 1 VC VIA (PROB).

161610H/AT 865375 3 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL WEARING BLACK PJ'S, 3 PACKS AND 1 RIFLE. CALLED ARMY FM BUT EVENTUALLY HAD TO CANCEL FM DUE TO AIRCRAFT IN AREA.

201545H/AT 873384 4 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL WEARING ASSORTED MIXED PJ'S AND KHAKI UNIFORMS WITH PITH HELMETS, PACKS AND RIFLES. CALLED ARMY FM WITH GOOD RESULTS, 4 VC KIA CONF.

6. TERRAIN: THIS PATROL WAS ON CP 710 103 AT 897320 AND DID NOT TRAVEL.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: THE INSERT AND EXTRACT LZ'S WERE AT AT 837328 AND IS A 1 CH 46 ZONE.

THE VC SEEMED TO REACT VERY WELL DURING THE ARTY MISSIONS.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 4 VC KIA CONF, 1 VC WIA PROB.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: WAS VERY GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: TAKE A 50 CAL. MACHINE GUN ON FUTURE OPERATIONS AT THIS SITE.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: OUTSTANDING.

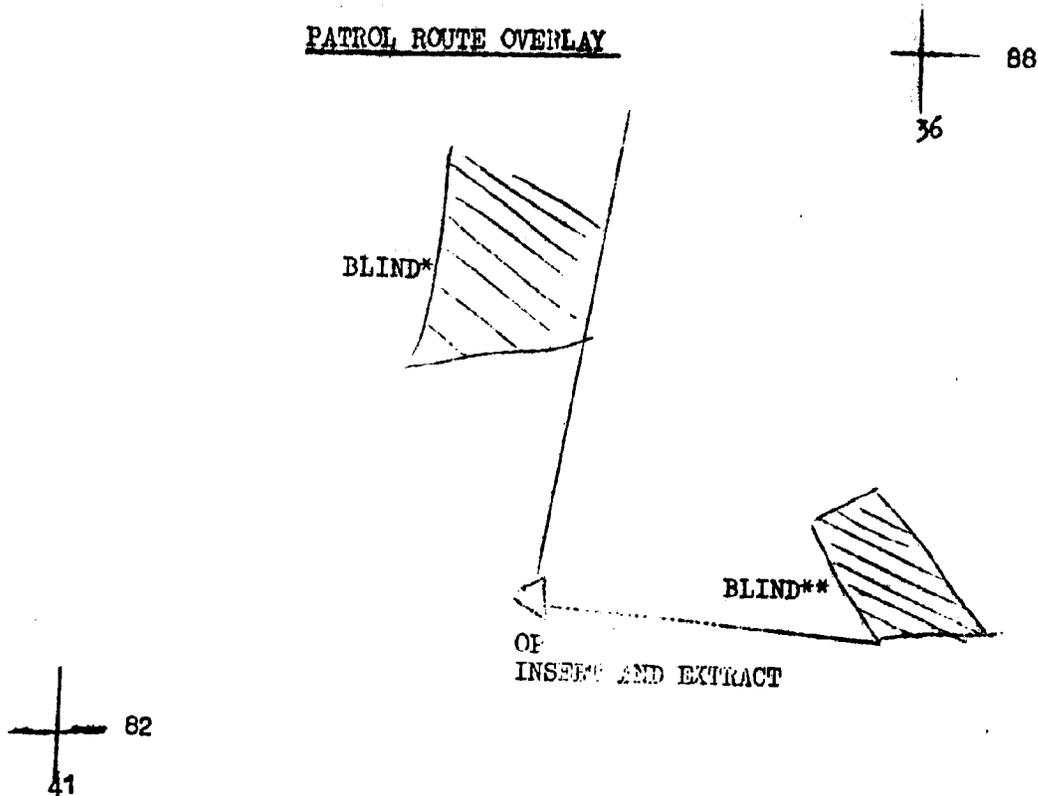
LT SANDBERG  
C-1-1  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY THE DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

SANDBERG	091543	DOWNING	2271144
OCONNELL	2031520	BLIESMAN	2212757
WYNNE	2146720	SIMCOX	2211206
BROTZMAN	2226368	WIECHENS	2269707
RUDD	2211409	LIGGETT	2296366
PIPPEL	2129816		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

0141 67

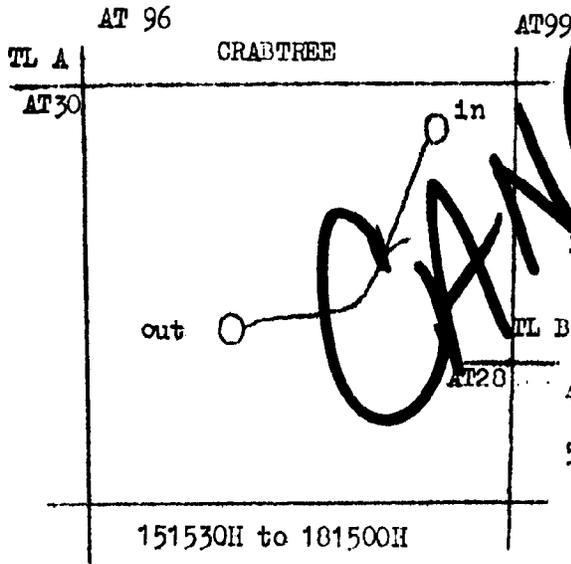
OPERATION ORDER # 113-67

Copy 4 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 121100H MAR 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6640 III
- (b) BnOpO 323-66
- (c) 1st MarDivOp P3800.1F (Intelligence SCP)
- (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)
- (e) BnFragOrder Mag # 113-67

Unit/Call Sign : B-2-2 (CRABTREE) Patrol Leader: Sgt. Alexander

- 1. Situation. (a) See current INTSUM,
- (b) See current OPSUM and
- FR's (B-2/S-3).
- (c) Attachments: None



2. Mission. Area reconnaissance of the area contained in assigned zone; also call artillery/air en targets of opportunity.

3. Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 151530H; insert vic. AT904298. Extract at 181500H; vic. AT969282. Coordinating instructions contained in Ref.(b).

4. Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.

5. Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.6  
Alternate 37.9

Artillery (a) CHINSTRAP WHISKEY 44.45  
(b) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3

Radio Relay (1) WHISKEY  
(2) DELTA

- Distribution:
- G-2 (1)
  - G-3 (2)
  - Div FSCC (2)
  - Div AO (1)
  - 11th Mar. (4)
  - Recon FSCC (1)

*C. M. Welzant*  
C. M. WELZANT  
By direction

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES  
**238 67**  
 COPY NO 4 OF 17  
 1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-60

CONFIDENTIAL

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES 5-3

239 67
COPY NO 3 OF 17
1ST MAR DIV. CAMP. PEN.

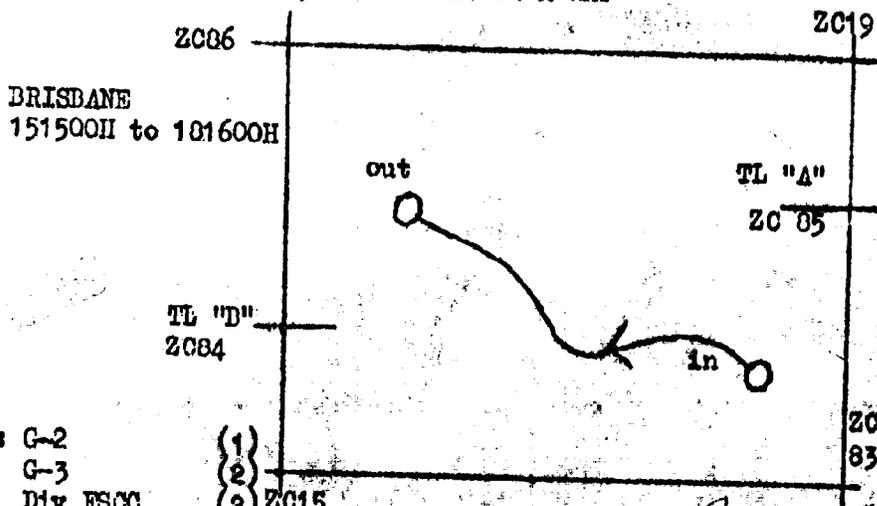
OPERATION ORDER # 114-67

Copy 3 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Recon)  
DANANG, RVN; 121200H MAR 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6541 II 0142 67  
 (b) Bn OpC 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDiv OpC P300.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDiv OpC 301-66; Annex " " (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) Bn Frag Order Msg # 114-67

Unit/Call Sign: 52 F (BRISBANE) Patrol Leader: Sgt. Preston

- Situation: (a) See current INT/UM's.  
 (b) See current OPSUM's and PIR's (S-2/S-3).  
 (c) Attachments: None
- Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NZ's; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
- Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 151500H; insert via. ZC184838. Extract at 161600H via. ZC158849. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
- Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.0; Alternate 35.5  
 Artillery: (a) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3 and 36.9  
 Radio Relay: BEACON LIGHT X-RAY



- Distribution: G-2 (1)  
 G-3 (2)  
 Div FSCC (2) ZC15  
 Div AO (1)  
 11th Mar. (4)  
 Recon FSCC (1)

C. M. WELZANO  
C. M. WELZANO  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

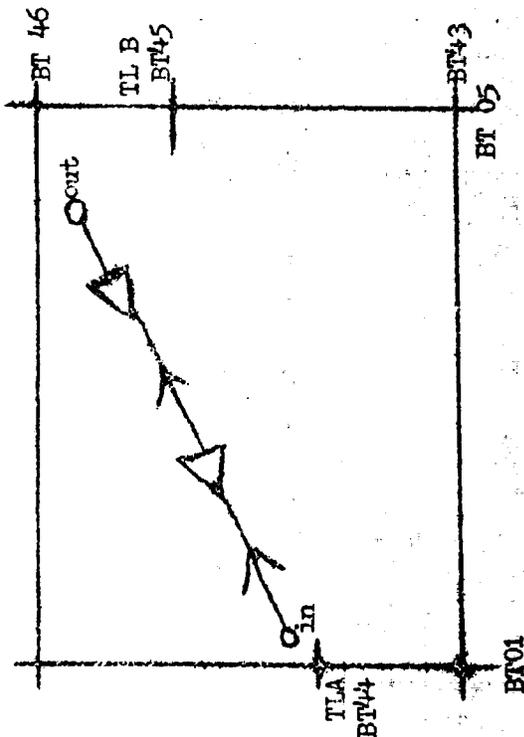
0143 67

(OPERATION ORDER # 115-67

Copy 2 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 121330H MAR 67

- Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, Sheets 6640 I; 6640 II; 6640 III; 6640 IV
- (b) BnOpO 323-66
- (c) 1st MarDiv O P3900.1F (Intelligence SOP)
- (d) 1st MarDiv OpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)
- (e) BnFrngOrder Msg # 115-67

Unit/Call Sign: C-1-2 (DREADFUL) Patrol Leader: Sgt. Livingston



1. Situation. (a) See current INTSUM's.  
(b) See current CPSUM's and PIR's. (S-2/S-3)  
(c) Attachments: None
2. Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
3. Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 161500H; insert via. DT012442. Extract at 191530H, via. DT042458. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
4. Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
5. Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.5  
Alternate 37.9  
Artillery (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
(b) ARNICA BOHO 45.20  
Radio Relays; WHISKEY and DELTA

- Distribution:
- G-2 (1)
  - G-3 (2)
  - Div FSCC (2)
  - Div AO (1)
  - 11th Mars. (4)
  - Recon FSCC (1)

*C. M. Welzant*  
C. M. WELZANT  
By direction

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

240 67	
COPY NO	2 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
A-42

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 115-67  
Patrol: Dreadful C-1-2  
Debriefing: CPL R. FONG  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS  
L7014 Sheets 6640 I II III IV

S-3

Copy No \_\_\_ of 25 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
DANANG, RVN  
191015H March 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 10 ENL.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 1 7X50' 1 M-49 SCOPE
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 22 M-14 AP MINES
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 161615H/191650H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: RECONNAISSANCE PATROLLING AND SURVEILLANCE FOR A PERIOD OF 72 HOURS RESULTED IN THE SIGHTING OF 4 VC. 1 FM WAS CALLED IN.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY:

181410H/BTO47446 4 VC ENTERING HOUSE, THEY WORE CAMOFLAUGED UTILITIES WHITE COOLIE HATS, 4 RIFLES. FM CALLED BUT UNABLE TO ADJUST ENDED FM AFTER 5TH ROUND.
  - B. TERRAIN: VEGETATION 4' TO 12' HIGH ON TOP OF RIDGELINE. NO WATER. VEGETATION ON THE FINGERS WERE VERY THICK.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT FOR PATROLS LZ 1 WAS 3 AT BTO13441 ON A SLOPE, TEAM HAD TO DROP 8' OUT OF HELO.

GAME AND OLD TRAILS WERE INTERMINGLED THROUGHOUT THIS AREA, BTO29450 TEAM OBSERVED 9 WATER BUFFALO IN VILLAGE VIC. BTO31451, BUT THERE WAS NO CIVILIAN ACTIVITY. THE 4 VC CAME UP FROM SOUTH ON THE NIGHT OF 171915H WHEN FLASHLIGHTS WERE SEEN MOVING IN THE RAVINE AT BTO06432. ALSO OBSERVED A LARGE CAMPFIRE, FOG THEN CLOSED IN AND NO FURTHER SIGNS OF ACTIVITY WERE APPARENT.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTER WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: VERY GOOD
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: TAKE A BC. SCOPE FOR THIS AREA.

A-263

DECLASSIFIED

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: EFFECT WAS GOOD AFTER ARTY'S SIGHT WAS FIXED.

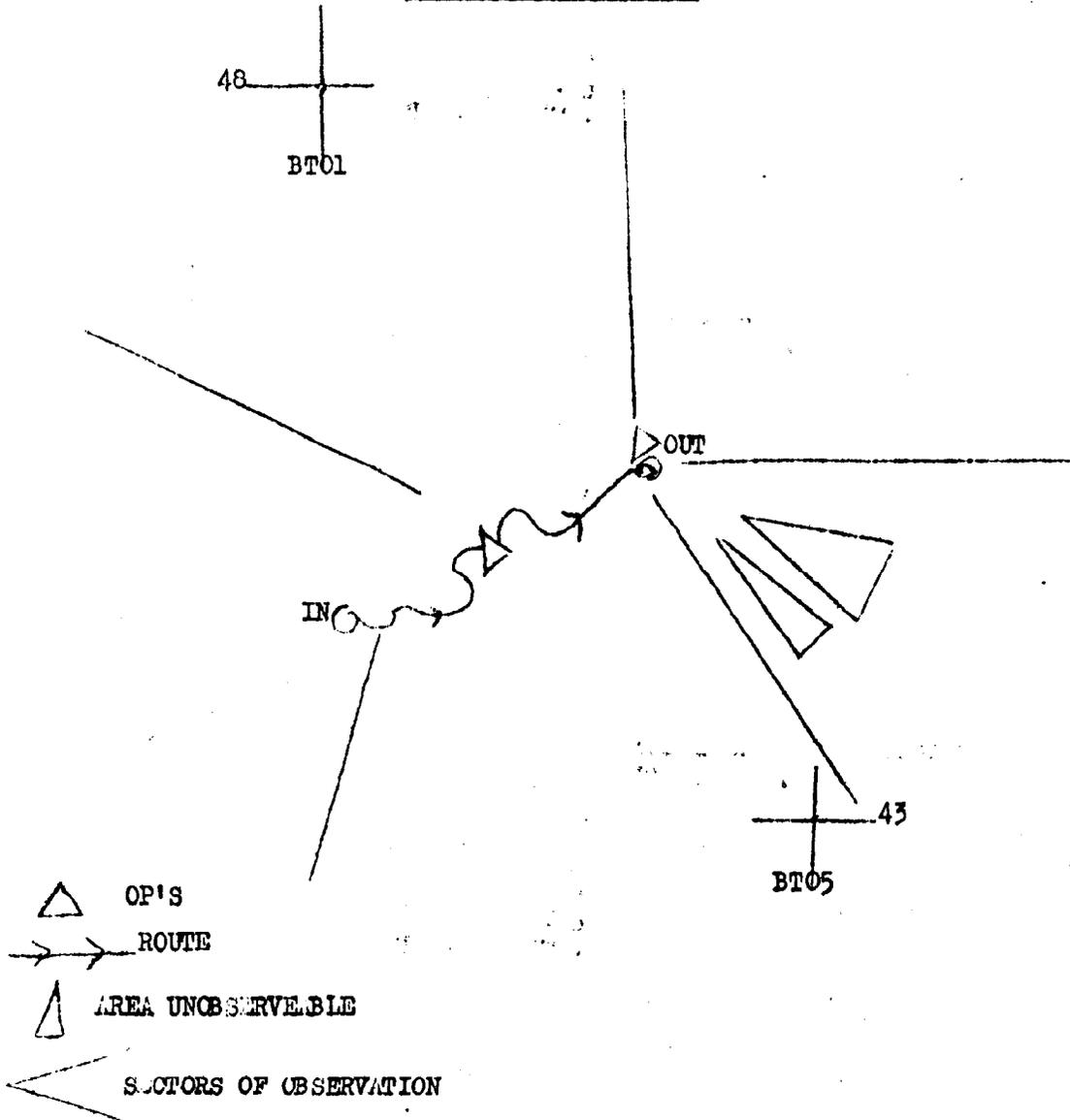
SGT LIVINGSTON  
C-1-2  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: COMM WAS BAD IN DRAWS OTHERWISE NO PROBLEM.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

LIVINGSTON	2153814	HATTON	1658596
BIBLE	2200956	MATHEWS	2264959
CISNEROS	2269655	LAMPKIN	2105381
SIMONS	2233475	GUINN	2217747
SHUMAM	2281017	ARTHUR	2228874

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



CONFIDENTIAL

0144 07 S-3

OPERATION ORDER #116-67  
To cancel #114-67

Copy 3 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DA NANG, RVN; 15 MARCH 1967

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 664CIV  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) DnFragOrder Mag # 116-67

Unit/Call Sign: 52F (BRISBANE) Patrol Leader: Sgt. McDONALD

- Situation. (a) See current INTSUM'S.  
 (b) See current OPSUM'S and PIR'S (S-2/S-3).  
 (c) Attachments: NONE
- Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
- Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 150730H; insert vic. AT888638. Extract at 180930H, vic. AT8965. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
- Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 36.4 Alternate 37.9  
 Artillery: (a) POLISH HOTEL 37.4  
 (b) MIDWOOD NORTH 37.3  
 Radio Relay: SEACON LIGHT DELTA 36.4 & 37.9

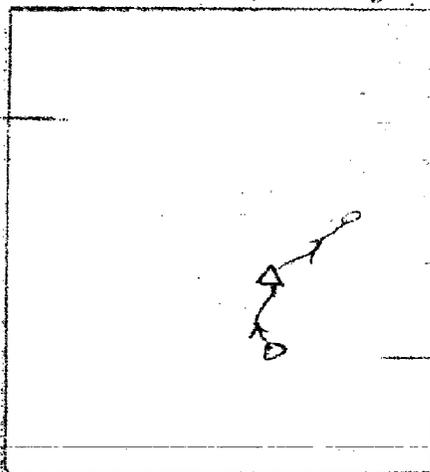
BRISBANE  
150730H to 180930H

TPA  
AT65

AT87

AT90

AT66



- Distribution: G-2 (1)  
 G-3 (2)  
 Div FSCC (2)  
 Div AO (1)  
 11th Mar. (4)  
 Recon FSCC (1)

AT62

TPB  
AT63

A-64

B.G. LOWREY

1ST RECON BN SEC FILES

241 67

COPY NO

3

OF

17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER: 116-67  
 PATROL: BRISBANE 5-F-2  
 DEBRIEFER: LT. E. M. ST. CLAIR  
 MAPS: VIETNAM 1: 50 000 SERIES L 7014  
 SHEET 6640 IV

S-3

COPY NO. OF 28 COPIES  
 1st RECONNAISSANCE BN  
 DANANG, RVN  
 181845H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 7 ENL., 1 USN
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25, 1 7X50, 1 6X30.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 2 CLAYMORES, 1 M-79
2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 150800H/181230H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 76½ HRS WITH NO SIGHTINGS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY: NONE.
  - B. TERRAIN: THIS AREA IS HILLY WITH LOW GRASS AND SMALL SHRUBS. IT IS NOTED THAT THE AREA IS BAD DURING THE DAY FOR TROOP MOVEMENT; BUT GOOD FOR NIGHT MOVEMENT. THERE IS NO WATER IN THIS AREA.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: THERE IS NO VC ACTIVITY IN THE PATROL AREA. BUT THERE IS THE POSSIBILITY OF VC MOVEMENT IN THE VIC OF AT 865640. THE INSERT LZ VIC AT 903642 WAS A 2 CH 46 ZONE. THE EXTRACT LZ WAS VIC AT 893637. IT IS ALSO NOTED THAT THE COM. IN THIS AREA WAS POOR FOR REASONS UNKNOWN.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: TAKE DOGS INTO THIS AREA BECAUSE OF THE OPEN TERRAIN.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A

SGT McDONALD  
 5-F-2  
 PATROL LEADER

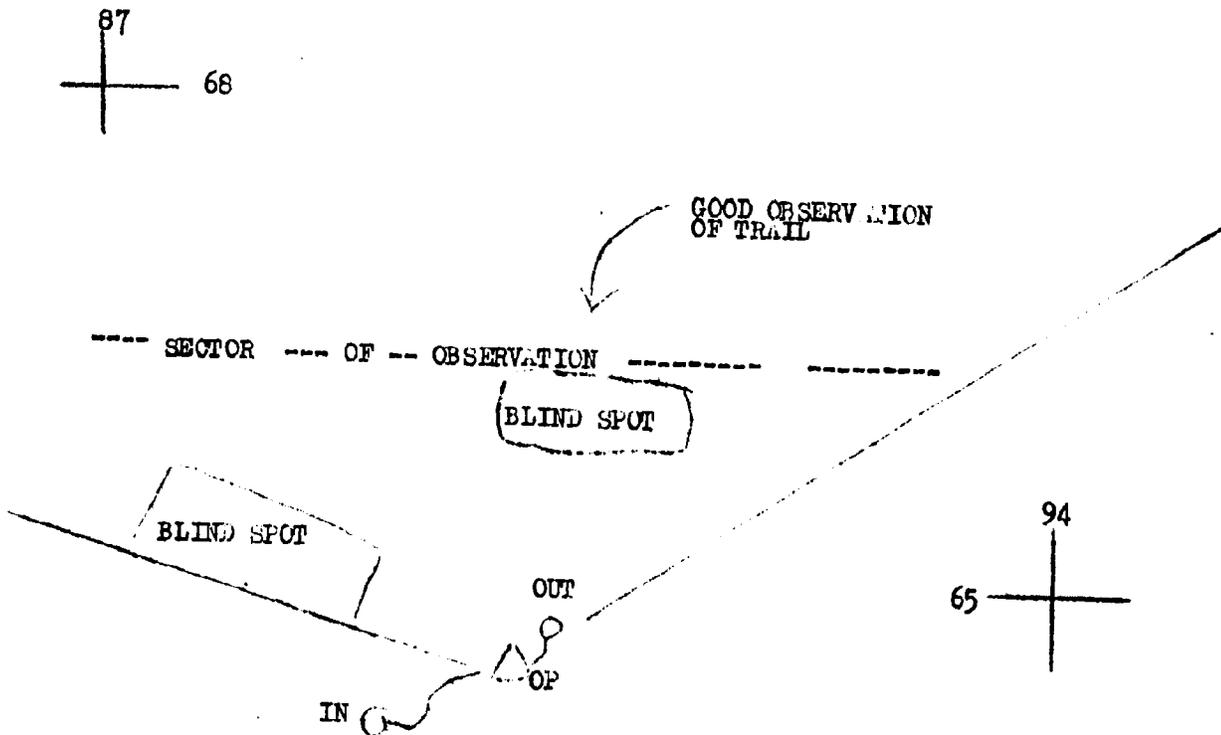
- 12 COMMENTS BY THE DEBRIEFER: THIS PATROL OBSERVED THE INFANTRY SWEEP THROUGH THE VALLEY WITH OUT OBSERVING ANY SIGNIFICANT HAPPENINGS.

A-65

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

MCDONALD	1953845
PRESTON	2078875
ALLEN	2174806
BORECKY	2168645
GLOR	2259423
GARDNER	2277801
WILLIS	3507405

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

5-3

0145 67

OPERATION ORDER #117-67

Copy 2 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 150830H MAR 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6641 II 6641 III
- (b) BnOpO 323-66
- (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)
- (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)
- (e) BnFragOrder Msg #117-67

1ST RECON BN S&G FILES

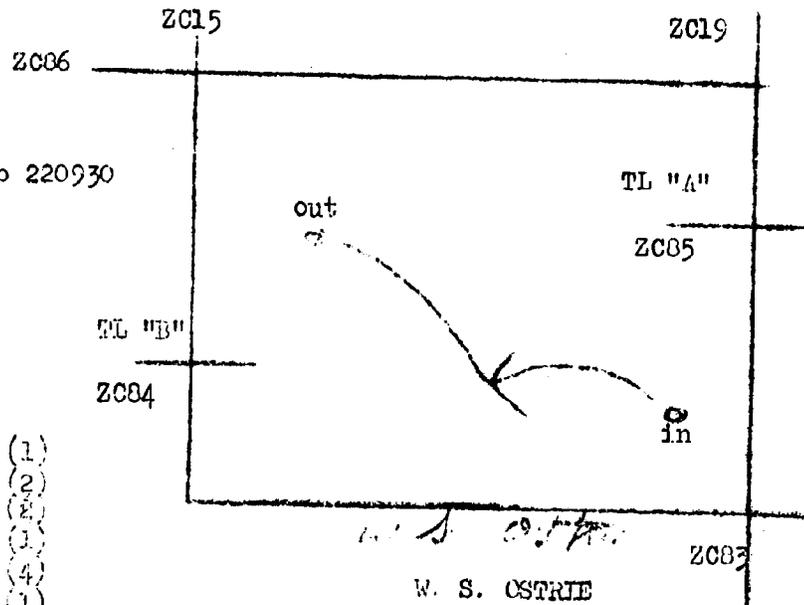
Unit/Call Sign: 11F (DOGMA) Patrol Leader: Cpl. Johnston

242 67
COPY NO <u>2</u> OF <u>17</u>

1. Situation. (a) See current INTSUM's.  
(b) See current OPSUM's and PIR's (S-2/S-3)  
(c) Attachments: None
2. Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
3. Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 190900H; insert via ZC184037. Extract at 220930H, via ZC159849. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
4. Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
5. Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.0; Alternate 34.6  
Artillery: (a) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3 and 36.9  
Radio Relay: BEACON LIGHT X-RAY

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

DOGMA  
190900H to 220930



- Distribution:
- G-2 (1)
  - G-3 (2)
  - Div FSCC (2)
  - Div AO (1)
  - 1st Mar. (4)
  - Recon FSCC (1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-66

5-3

Operation Order: 117-67  
 Patrol: DOGMA 1-1-F  
 Debriefed: Cpl. R. Fong  
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS  
 L7014 Sheets, 6541 II, 6641 III

Copy No. \_\_\_ of 20 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 Da Nang, RVN  
 251300H Mar 67

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
    - A. COMPOSITION: 7 ENL, 1 USN.
    - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
    - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 1 7X30, 1 7X35, 2 PRC 25'S
    - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: NONE
  2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
  3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 191500H/241930H
  4. ROUTE: (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY)
  5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 125½ HOURS WITH NO ENEMY SIGHTINGS.
  6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
    - A. ENEMY: NONE
    - B. TERRAIN: THE OBJECTIVE AREA WAS COVERED WITH 2' TO 6' HIGH SECONDARY GROWTH, WITH SPARSE PRIMARY GROWTH.
  7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC. ZC198848 ON A ROAD, A GOOD 1 CH-46 ZONE. THIS PATROL WAS LINKED UP WITH CABARET BECAUSE OF WEATHER CONDITIONS. THE PATROL NOTICED STRIPS OF BARB WIRE AROUND VIC. ZC198848. THEY ALSO FOUND A FRESH CIGARETTE BUTT AT ZC201841.
  8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
  9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD
  10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE
  11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: NONE
- SGT. ROSS  
 1st Plt, 1st Sqd.  
 1st Force Recon  
 PATROL LEADER
12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE

A-67



CONFIDENTIAL

0146 67  
Copy 2 of 17 copies

S-3

OPERATION ORDER #110-6  
(Cancels #113-67)

1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 151000H MAR 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6640 IV 6641 III
- (b) DnOpO 323-66
- (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)
- (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)
- (e) DnFragsOrder Msg #118-67

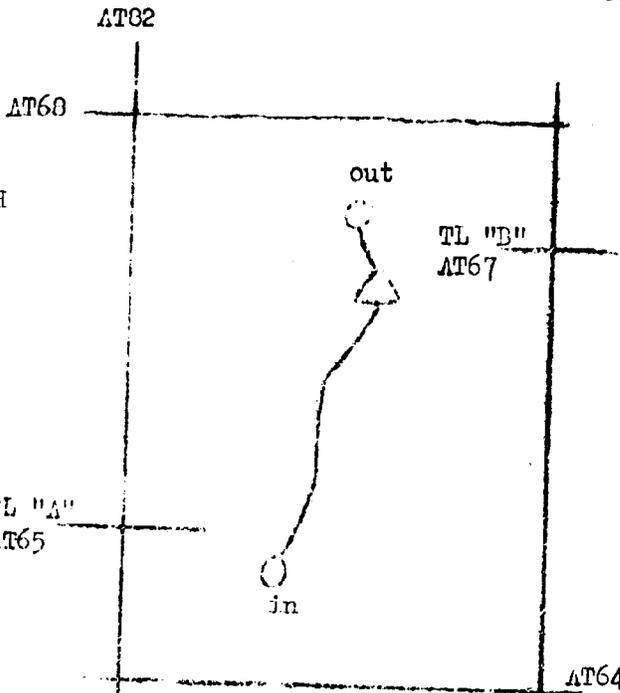
Unit/Call Sign: B-2-2 (CRABTREE) Patrol Leader: SSgt Alexander

1. Situation. (a) See current INTSUM's.  
(b) See current OPSUM's and PIR's (S-2/S-3).  
(c) Attachments: None
2. Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
3. Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 151530H; insert vic. AT831648. Extract at 181500H, vic. AT835675. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
4. Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.

5. Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 37.9; Alternate 34.0  
 Artillery: (a) POLISH HOTEL 37.4  
 (b) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3  
 Radio Relay: BEACON LIGHT X-RAY 34.0  
 BEACON LIGHT DELTA 37.9  
 STANLEY LOOKER 41.9

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES	
243 67	
COPY NO	2 OF 17
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.	

CRABTREE  
151530H to 181500H



- Distribution: G-2 (1)  
 G-3 (2) TL "A"  
 Div FSCG (2) AT65  
 Div AO (1)  
 11th Mar. (4)  
 Recon FSCC (1)

W. S. OSTRIE AT85  
by direction

A-68

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER: 118-67  
PATROL CRABTREE B-2-2  
DEBRIEFER: CPL R. FONG  
MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50 000 SERIES L7014  
SHEETS 6640 IV, 6641 III

S-3

COPY NO. OF 28 COPIES  
1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
D. NANG, RVN  
181815H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 9 ENL., 1 USN.
- B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
- C. COMM AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 2X70's, 1 M 49 SCOPE, 2 PRC 25's
- D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 10 M-14 ANTI PER. MINES, 1 M-79, 3 CLAYMORBS.

2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 151545H/181210H

4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 69½ HRS WITH 1 CONTACT WITH 8 VC. THIS PATROL SET AN AMBUSH WHICH RESULTED IN 3 VC KIA CONF. 1 FIRE MISSION WAS CALLED WITH GOOD COVERAGE BUT RESULTS WERE UNOBSERVED.

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY: 171330H/AT 836659 8 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL IN GREEN KHAKI'S AND BLACK PJ'S. WITH PACKS AND RIFLES. PATROL SPRUNG AMBUSH RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA CONF. CALLED 1 ARTY F.M. WITH GOOD COVERAGE.

B. TERRAIN: THIS AREA WAS VERY THICK AND FULL OF VEGETATION. CANOPY OF 50' TO 60' HIGH.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC AT 831648 1 CH 46 ZONE, THERE ARE PUNJI SNAKES WITH 25 METERS OF THIS AREA. THE EXTRACT LZ WAS A POSSIBLE 3 CH 46 ZONE IF THE ELEPHANT GRASS CAN BE CLEARED, HEIGHT OF GRASS IS ABOUT 10' IN WET ZONE.

FOUND TRAILS THAT WERE HEAVILY USED BECAUSE OF THE EVIDENCE OF FRESHLY DISCARDED VIETNAMESE CIGARETTE PACKAGES. THROWN ALL ALONG TRAIL. 2 BOOBY TRAPS ( CROSSBOW TYPE) WERE SET AT VIC AT 835605 BUT WERE FOUND TO BE VERY OLD, THE PATROL DISARMED THESE TRAPS. ALSO AT 835650 THERE WAS AN OLD FOXHOLE. THE PATROL NOTICED MANY C-RATION CANS AND BOXES IN THE AREA SHOWING EVIDENCE OF U.S. TROOPS IN THE AREA BUT WAS NOT RECENT. THE PATROL NOTICED DURING THE AMBUSH THE VC WERE DISCIPLINED AND WERE CARRYING CHI COM AK 47's and 1 M-14. THE PACKS WERE RUP SACKS AND HAVER SACKS.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTER WITH THE ENEMY: 3 VC KIA (CONF).

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

A-#69

DECLASSIFIED

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: OUTSTANDING.

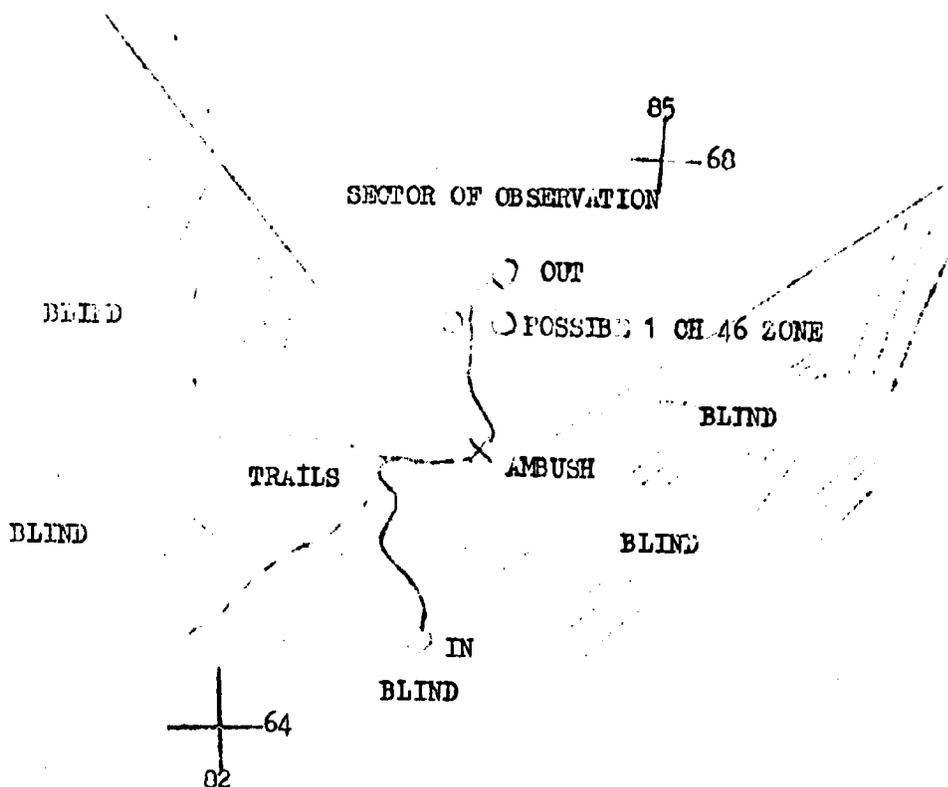
SSGT ALEXANDER  
B-2-2  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY THE DEBRIEFER: IT WAS NOTICED THAT THE VC WERE STARTLED BY SEEING A MARINE DRESSED IN CAMOUFLAGE UNIFORM.

13. PATROL MEMBERS

ALEXANDER	1666200	THIELEN	2114100
MCINTOSH	2101082	STONE	2137611
SMITH	2136570	SMITH	2168419
JOHNSON	2320156	BARREIRO	2168419
CARLISLE	2247580	ROCK	7886123

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



**CONFIDENTIAL**

0147 67

5-3

OPERATION ORDER #119-67

Copy 3 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 151230H MAR 67

- Ref:
- (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6640 III
  - (b) BnOpO 323-66
  - (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)
  - (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)
  - (e) BnFragOrder Msg #119-67

Unit/Call Sign: B-1-1 (CHARGE SHEET) Patrol Leader: Lt. Barrier

1. Situation. (a) See current INTSUM's  
(b) See current OPSUM's and PIR's (S-2/S-3)  
(c) Attachments: None
2. Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
3. Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 191030H; insert vic. AT900400. Extract at 221100H, vic. AT992408. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
4. Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
5. Comms/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.6; Alternate 36.4  
Artillery: (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
Radio Relay: BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY

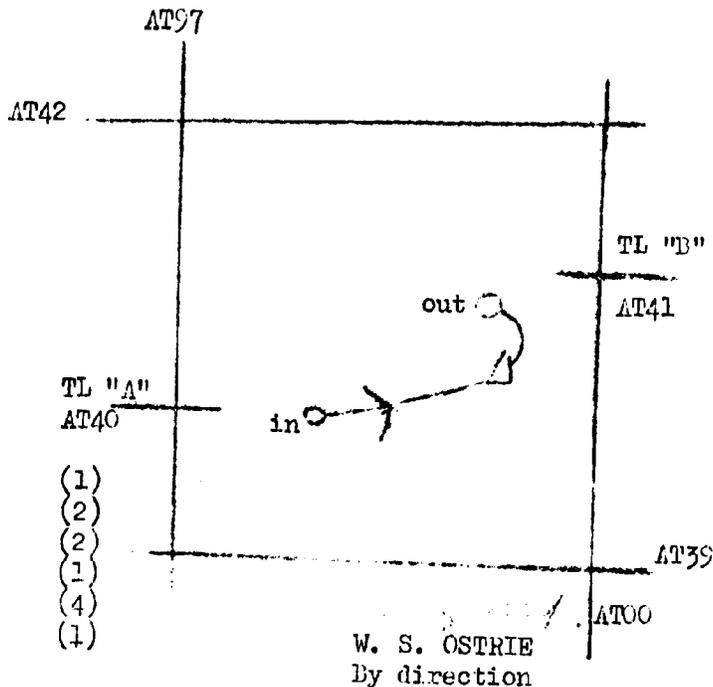
1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

244 67

COPY NO 3 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

- Distribution:
- G-2
  - G-3
  - Div FSCC
  - Div AO
  - 11th Mar.
  - Recon FSCC



- (1)
- (2)
- (2)
- (1)
- (4)
- (1)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 119-62  
Patrol: Chargesheet B-1  
Debriefed: Lt. E.M. St. Clair  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 AMS  
L7014 Sheet

Copy No 2 of 25 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
Da Nang, RVN  
261430H Mar 67

9-3

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF 11 ENL 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S 2 7X50'S, 1 M-49
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 6 STONER CARBINES, 5 STONER RIFLES, 1 STONER LMG - 30 M-14 AP MINES, 3 M-18 CLAYMORES AP MINES, 1 M-700 SNIPER RIFLE, 1 M-79.
2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 221630H/261000H
4. ROUTE: (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY)
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 90 $\frac{1}{2}$  HRS WITH 3 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING AT LEAST 17 VC. 3 CONTACTS RESULTED IN 3 VC KIA CONF, 2 VC KIA PROB AND 2 WPNS CAPTURED. 1 AIR STRIKE WAS CALLED WITH UNK RESULTS. 2 OF THE VC WERE KILLED WITH THE STONER RIFLE-PHOTOS WERE TAKEN.
6. OBSERVATION OF THE ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY  

231445H/ZC109659 - 5 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL (ONE IN USMC TYPE TROUSERS). PATROL MADE CONTACT - 1 VC KIA CONF ON WHICH A RECON ACE OF SPADES WAS PLACED, AND 1 WPN WAS CAPTURED. (CHICOM TYPE 53 - 7.62MM CARBINE SERIAL # C-9090)

251030H/ZC130655 - 5 VC MOVING S.E. ON TRAIL (ONE IN BLACK PJ'S & USMC HERRINGBONE JACKET) PATROL MADE CONTACT, 1 VC KIA CONF ON WHICH A RECON ACE OF SPADES WAS PLACED. 2 VC KIA PROB, AND 1 WPN CAPTURED. (FRENCH MAS 1936 7.5 MM RIFLE SERIAL # 21769)  
AIR STRIKE CALLED ON HIGH GROUND TO S.E. VIC. ZC125651.

260930H/ZC131655 - AT LEAST 1 VC MOVING S.E. ON TRAIL AND SET OFF A USMC BOOBYTRAP. 1 VC KIA CONF. EXTRACTION FOLLOWED IN 10 MINUTES 5 M-26 LEFT IN AREA ON TRAIL.

DECLASSIFIED

260945H/20135649 - EXTRACTION HELO'S WERE DOWNED BY AT LEAST 15 AUTOMATIC SMALL ARMS. NO DAMAGE TO HELO'S.

\*NOTE FILMS TAKEN OF DEAD BODIES SHOT WITH WEAPONS--WILL BE FWD TO G-2 AFTER PROCESSING.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC. ZC132655 IN A 1 CH-46 ZONE. EXTRACT LZ WAS IN VIC. ZC131654 IN A 1 CH-46 ZONE. NO OTHER LZ'S IN AREA. NO OP SITES WERE FOUND. TUNG HEO AREA WAS DIFFICULT TO PENETRATE DUE TO VC ACTIVITY. CONTACTS WITH VC WERE MADE EACH TIME PATROL ATTEMPTED PENETRATION. OLD TORN DOWN HUT - NO TRAILS LEADING IN OR OUT - APPEARED UNUSED IN 5 YEARS. ANIMAL TRAPS (DEADFALL) FOUND NEAR HUT APPEARED RECENTLY SET UP. NO BOOBY TRAPS OR PUNJI STAKES WERE FOUND IN AREA. OLD FIGHTING HOLES VIC. ZC132655 AND VIC ZC131654. GAME SNAKES FOUND VIC. ZC 123561, TRAIL MARKERS FOUND ON TRAIL VIC. ZC119655, 3 NOTCHES IN TREE ALL ALONG TRAIL, ALSO STEPS CUT IN TRAIL RECENTLY. 15 MAN HARBOR SITE VIC ZC109659 (NEAR PLACE WHERE PATROL MADE 1ST CONTACT) NOT RECENTLY USED. PATROL HEARD 1 RD. SMALL ARMS FIRE 231600H FROM VIC. ZC1167.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTER WITH THE ENEMY: 3 VC KIA CONF, 2 VC KIA PROB
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: RECOMMEND B-52 STRIKE IN AREA-VC HAVE HAD USE OF THIS AREA A LONG TIME-DUE TO NO OPPOSITION, IT IS DOUBTFUL IF HE IS REALLY DUG IN. RECOMMEND INFANTRY OPERATION AFTER ARC LITE. AREA LACKS LZ'S, A B-52 STRIKE MAY MAKE SOME MORE.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: NONE AVAILABLE DUE TO BEING OUT OF ARTY RANGE. HUIES WERE ASKED FOR BUT NEVER ARRIVED. ALSO FIXED WING AND AO'S

LT. BARRIER  
B CO. 1ST PLT 1ST SQD.  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER; NOTE- A LEAFLET WITH AN ACE OF SPADES WAS ATTACHED TO EACH OF THE VC BODIES LEFT BEHIND BY THE PATROL.
13. PATROL MEMBERS:

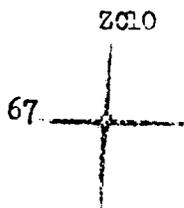
BARRIER- 095841  
FITTS- 2160286  
KERSTETTER- 2177939  
ARNOLD- 2096398  
KNAPP- 2198631  
WASHINGTON- 1946310  
CONDOMBANI- 2215686

JONES- 2147920  
CESARIO- 2250954  
ALLEN- 2094075  
HESS- 2034566  
PATTON- 2200910  
JOHNSON- 5247645

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

B-1-1 CHARGESHEET



**CONFIDENTIAL**  
OPERATION ORDER #120-67

0148 67 ●

5-3

Copy 3 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DAMANG, RVN; 151350H MAR 67

- Ref:
- (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6640 III
  - (b) BnOpO 323-66
  - (c) 1st MarDivO F3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)
  - (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)
  - (e) BnFragOrder Msg #120-67

Unit/Call Sign: B-1-2 (COMANCHE) Patrol Leader: SSgt. Young

1. Situation. (a) See current INTSUM's,  
(b) See current OPSUM's and PIR's (S-2/S-3).  
(c) Attachments: None
2. Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
3. Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 190302; insert vic. AT983298. Extract at 221000H, vic. AT970735. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
4. Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
5. Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.6; Alternate 36.4  
Artillery: (a) CHESTNUT WHISKEY 44.45  
(b) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
Radio Relay: BEACON LIGHT DELTA 4.6

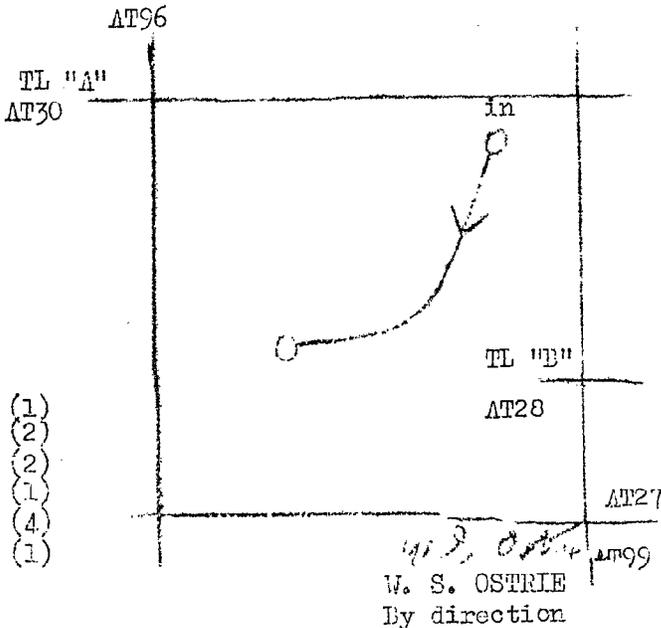
**ANNOUNCED**

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

245 67
COPY NO <u>3</u> OF <u>17</u>

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

- Distribution:
- G-2 (1)
  - G-3 (2)
  - Div FSCC (2)
  - Div AO (1)
  - 11th Mar. (4)
  - Recon FSCC (1)



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#72

CONFIDENTIAL

0149 67

S-3

OPERATION ORDER #121-67

Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Main)  
DANANG, RVN; 151400Z MAR 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6640 III
- (b) BnOpO 323-66
- (c) 1st MarDivO P3000.1F (Intelligence SOP)
- (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)
- (e) BnFragOrder Msg #121-67

Unit/Call Sign: C-3-1 (EYELET) Patrol Leader: Lt. King

1. Situation. (a) See current INTSUM's.  
(b) See current PSUM's and FIR's (S-2/S-3)  
(c) Attachments: None
2. Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NEZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
3. Execution. Depart at FINCH 191300H; insert via AT90008. Extract at 201300H, via AT890293. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
4. Admin/Logistics. Ref (b), and verbal.
5. Com/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.6; Alternate 36.4  
Artillery: (a) ROUND AND SOUND 34.3  
Radio Relay (a) BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY 34.6  
(b) CIRCUMSTANCE 36.4

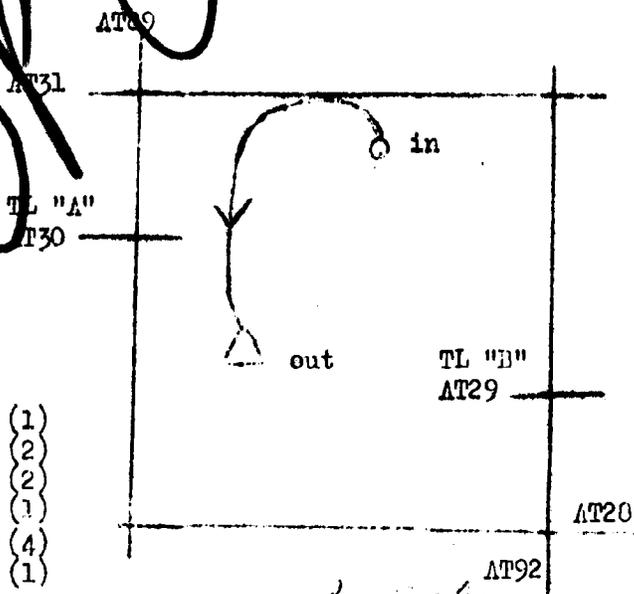
ANGLE  
 13067  
 B4

ST RECON BN S&C FILES

246 67

COPY NO. 1 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.



- Distribution:
- G-2 (1)
  - G-3 (2)
  - Div FSCC (2)
  - Div AO (1)
  - 11th Mar. (4)
  - Recon FSCC (1)

W. S. OSTRIE  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-73



CONFIDENTIAL

5-3

0151 67

OPERATION ORDER #123-67

Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 161000H MAR 67

- Ref:
- (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6641 III, 6541 II
  - (b) BnOpO 323-66
  - (c) 1st MarDivO P3000.1F (Intelligence SOP)
  - (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)
  - (e) BnFragOrder Msg #123-67

Unit/Call Sign: C-2-2 (CADARET) Patrol Leader: SSGT. Newton

1. Situation. (a) See current INTSUIT.  
(b) See current OPSUM's and FIR's (S-2/S-3).  
(c) Attachments: None.
2. Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
3. Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 201000H; insert via ZC2030q2. Ex. tract at 231000H, via ZC195839. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
4. Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
5. Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.9; Alternate 37.2  
Artillery: (a) REDUCE HEIGHT 37.2 and 36.9  
Radio Relay: BEATON LIGHT X-RAY

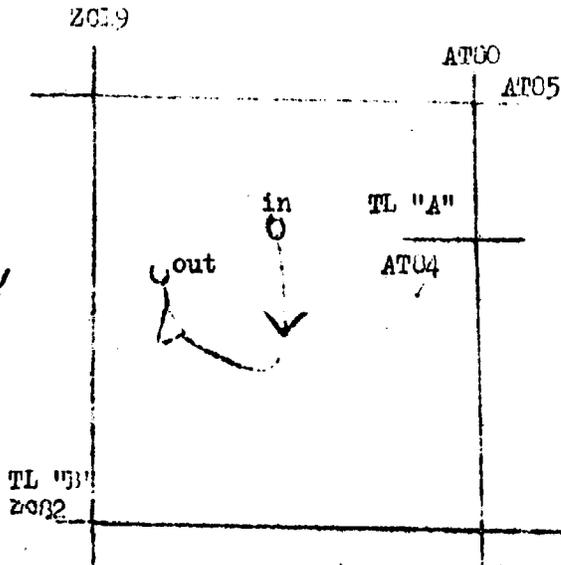
1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

248 67
COPY NO 1 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

*Mission & NFZ changed to one on OP order 117-67*

- Distribution:
- G-2 (1)
  - G-3 (2)
  - Div F300 (2)
  - Div AO (1)
  - 11th Mar. (4)
  - Recon FSCC (1)



W. S. OSTRIE  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

OPERATION ORDER: 67 5-3  
PATROL: CABANET 0-2-1  
DEBRIEFER: LT. E. M. ST CLAIR  
MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50 000 SERIES L 7014  
SHEET 6641 III, 6541 II

COPY NO. 20 COPIES  
1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
DANANG, RVN  
250900H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

A. COMPOSITION: 11 ENLISTED, 1 USN

B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 1 SCOUT DOG TEAM

C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC-25'S, 2 7X50'S, 1  
M-49 SCOPE

D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-60, 1 M-79

2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF  
AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 211500H/242000H

4. ROUTE: (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY)

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 77 HOURS WITH NO ACTUAL  
SIGHTINGS BUT ON SEVERAL OCCASIONS THE PATROL THOUGHT VC WERE TAILING  
THEM. 2 FM WERE CALLED WITH UNOBSERVED RESULTS-HOWEVER VC WERE  
APPARENTLY HIT AND DID NOT MAKE CONTACT WITH PATROL. DUE TO WEATHER  
THE PATROL LINKED UP WITH ANOTHER PATROL AND MOVED TO LINK UP WITH  
AN INFANTRY COLUMN FOR EXTRACTION. ON ONE OCCASION THE PATROL HEARD  
NOISES THAT REMOTELY SIMILAR TO A ROCKET.

6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

A. ENEMY: 221740H/ZC 18218371 DOG ALERTED TWICE AND PATROL  
HEARD POSS. VOICES. FM CALLED RESULTS UNKNOWN HOWEVER-VOICES STOPPED.

221740H/ZC 176837 DOG ALERTED WHILE PATROL WAS MOVING WEST. FM CALL-  
ED WITH GOOD COVERAGE RESULTS UNKNOWN. PATROL THEN HEARD 2 VC  
RUNNING ACROSS S.E. ACROSS STREAM AND FIRED 6 M-79 RDS- NO MOVEMENT  
HEARD AFTER THAT.

231030H/ZC 177836 PATROL HEARD NOISES FOLLOWING PATROL-6 M-79  
RDS FIRED-NO CONTACT MADE- PATROL CONTINUED MISSION.

221935H/ZC 176838 PATROL HEARD 2 WHEEZY NOISES FLYING OVERHEAD  
FROM N.W. TO S.E. SOUNDED LIKE HOOTING AND VIBRATING SIMILAR  
TO AN UNCONTROLLED ROCKET. NO IMPACT HEARD HOWEVER. (VERY RE-  
MOTELY POSSIBLE THESE COULD BE ROCKETS WITHOUT WARHEADS VC ARE  
FIRING FOR TRAINING, RANGE ESTIMATION ECT. - BUT NO OTHER EVIDENCE  
TO SUBSTANTIATE THIS).

B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS - THICK WITH SECONDARY AND PRIMARY GROWTH.  
THE E. TO W. ROAD IS ROCKY AND HAS MANY SLIDES PARTIALLY COVERING IT  
(SEE OVERLAY).

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

7. CHECK INFORMATION: INSERT LZ VIC ZC 18838 ON ROAD- GOOD FOR 1 CH 46. OTHER LZ IN AREA VIC ZC 17434- GOOD FOR 1 CH 46.

THIS PATROL (GABARD) LINKED UP WITH RETROL DOGMA AT 231900H/ AT 241730H BOTH PATROL LINKED UP WITH ANFRACS AND ELEMENTS OF D/1/26 FOR MOVEMENT EAST DOWN ROAD FOR EXTRACTION. DUE TO WEATHER AND POSSIBLE B-52 STRIKE PATROL COULD NOT BE EXTRACTED ON SCHEDULE BY HELICOPTERS.

NO VC MOVEMENT AT NIGHT ON THE MAIN EAST WEST ROAD (ELEPHANT VALLEY) OBSERVED.

THE DOG (WOOTEN) RECEIVED A STOMACHE PUNCTURE WOUND VIC ZC 187838 AT 231500H FROM A POSSIBLE PIECE OF BAMBCC. DOG AND HANDLER (PTG N. J. WILL 2203191-SCOUT DOG PLATOON) CONTINUED ON IN AN OUTSTANDING MANNER. THE PATROL LEADER RECOMMENDS A PROMOTION AND/OR MERITORIOUS MAST FOR HIM.

- 8. RESULTS OF THE ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: UNKNOWN .
- 9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD ( WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE DOG).
- 10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: DO NOT USE INSERT LZ AGAIN AS IT IS IN A BAD SPOT IF VC ARE IN AREA.

SSGT NEWTON  
C  
PATROL LEADER

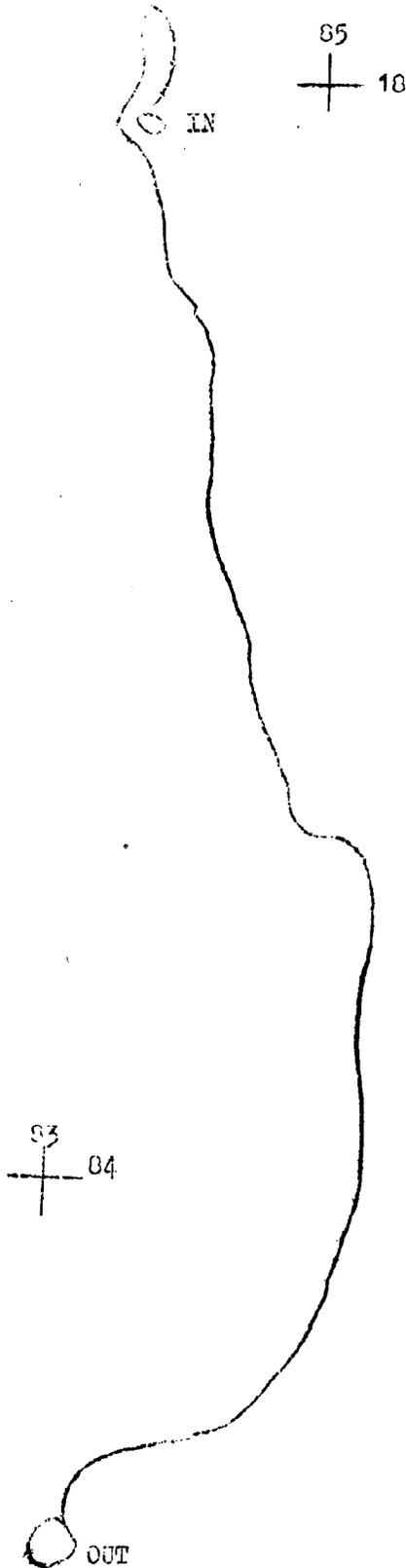
- 11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: GOOD.
- 12. COMMENTS BY THE DEBRIEFER: NONE.
- 13. PATROL MEMBERS:

NEWTON	1626779	HAYSTON	2168261
DALANGUE	1807566	BROWN	6962492
CROWLEY	2289941	CORREA	2030893
PRATER	2261726	CANFIELD	2169646
FISHER	2158306	WILLS	2203191
ANZLER	2205348	WOOTEN	CH 33
VASQUEZ	2297228		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

SEE NEXT PAGE--

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

0152 67

OPERATION ORDER #124-67

Copy 3 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DAMANG, RVN; 161100H MAR 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6641 III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) BnFragOrder Msg #124-67

Unit/Call Sign: 32F (CLASSMATE) Patrol Leader: Sgt. Sumpter

- Situation. (a) See current INTSUM's  
 (b) See current OPSUM's and PIR's (S-2/S-3)  
 (c) Attachments: None
- Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
- Execution. Depart LZ FHECH 201100H; insert via ~~AT03028~~. Extract at 261100H, via ~~AT03028~~. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
- Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.0; Alternate 37.9  
 Artillery: (a) REDWOOD NORTH 37.2 and 36.9  
 Radio Pelay: BEACON LIGHT X-RAY

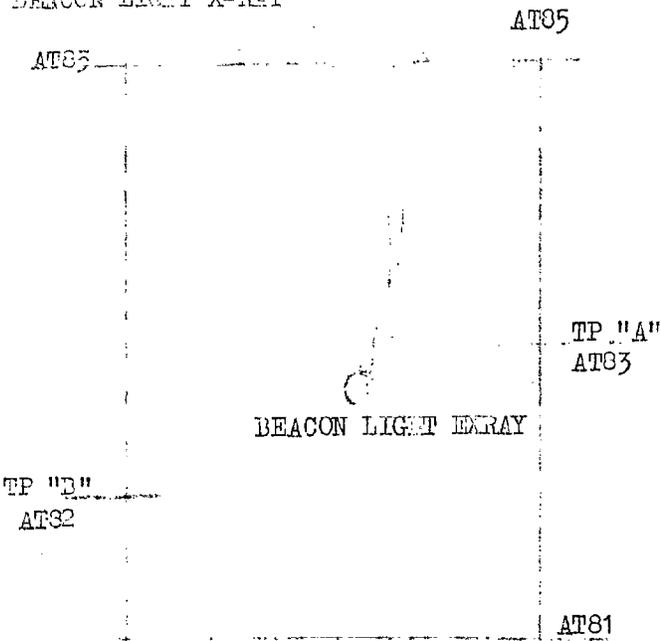
**CLASSMATE**  
~~DIRECTOR~~  
201100H to 261100H

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

249 67
COPY NO 3 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

- Distribution:
- C-2 (1)
  - G-3 (2)
  - Div FSCC (2)
  - Div AO (1)
  - 11th Mar. (4)
  - Recon FSCC (1)



AT82

W. S. WISLER  
By Direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#77

CONFIDENTIAL

5-3

0153 67

OPERATION ORDER #125-67  
(Cancels #122-67)

Copy 2 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 171000H MAR 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6540I, 6540II, 6640IV  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P300.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) BnFragOrder Msg #125-67

Unit/Call Sign: 3LF (HATEFUL) Patrol Leader; SSgt. Arnold

1. Situation. (a) See current INTSUM's  
 (b) See current OPSUM's and PIR's (S-2/S-3)  
 (c) Attachments: 1 Scout Dog
2. Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NPZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
3. Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 212000H; insert via. AT850433. Extract at 241300H, via. AT827435. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
4. Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
5. Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 36.4; Alternate 37.9  
 Artillery: (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
 (b) ARNICA ECHO 45.2  
 Radio Relay: BEACON LIGHT DELTA

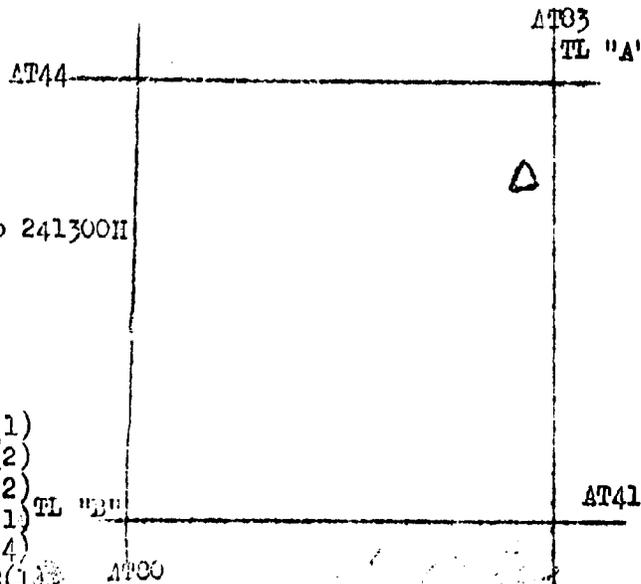
1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

250 67
COPY NO <u>2</u> OF <u>17</u>

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

HATEFUL  
212000H to 241300H

- Distribution: G-2 (1)  
 G-3 (2)  
 Div FSCC (2)  
 Div AO (1) TL "B"  
 11th Mar. (4)  
 Recon FSCC (1)



W. S. OSTRIE  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DECLASSIFIED

REMARKS: CHAIN OF COMMAND  
PATROL: 120000Z  
LEADERS: CPL. R. BANG  
MACHINERYMAN: 2 OF THE ENGINE 1 1001  
SHREWS, 0500 Z, 0500 Z, 0500 Z

S-3

COPY NO. 1 OF 23 COPIES  
1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
DARANG, RVN  
241030H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 4 ENLISEE AND 1 OFFICER.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25'S, 1 7X50.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79.
2. MISSION : TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 211230H/241615H
4. ROUTE:SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 46 1/2 HOURS WITH NEGATIVE SIGHTINGS. THIS PATROL WAS IN GENERAL SUPPORT OF 2/5
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY: NONE
  - B. TERRAIN: THE TERRAIN ALONG THE RIVER WAS TYPICAL WITH GARDENS ALONG RIVER BANK. AS THE PATROL MOVED UP THE CP GRASS WAS ABOUT WAIST HIGH WITH 12 TO 15 FEET VEGETATION IN THE GULLIES. THIS AREA IS MOSTLY OPEN.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: THIS PATROL CROSSED THE RIVER AT 053432 , RIVER WAS EASY TO CROSS, THE CURRENT WAS ALMOST NOTHING. AT THE END OF THE OBSERVATION WAS LIMITED DUE TO WEATHER. BUT ON CLEAR DAY IS A EXCELLENT CP SITE. SINCE THE PATROL WAS INSERTED BY RUBBER BOAT, THERE WAS ONLY ONE LZ USED VIC LOC AT 030442 IS A 2 CH 46 ZONE. VERY GOOD LZ.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THIS AREA IS VERY OPEN AND GOOD FOR NIGHT INSERTIONS.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: NONE.

J.P. DANKO  
3-1 FORCE  
PATROL LEADER

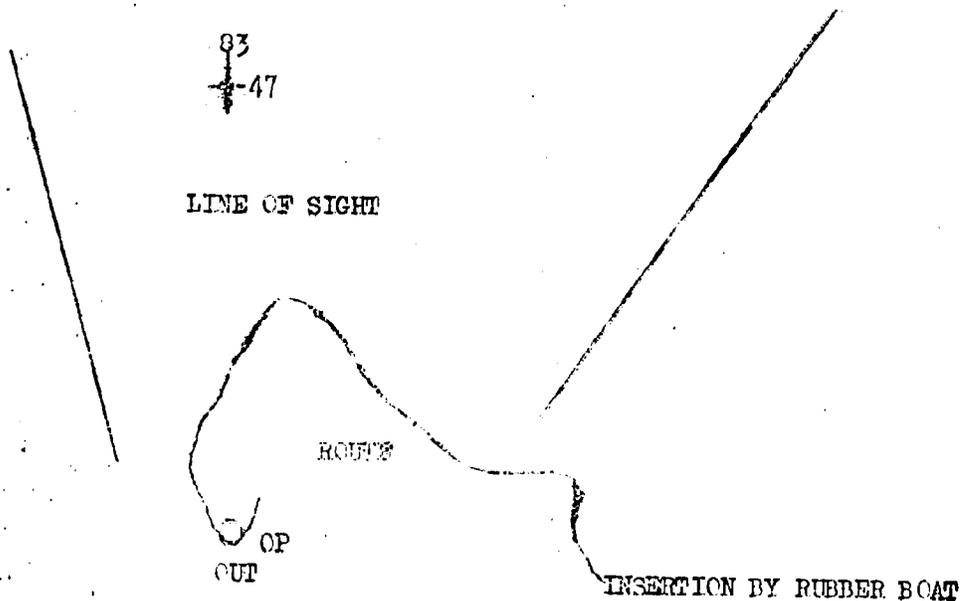
A-79

12. COMMENTS BY LETTERS IN JDS

13. LOCATION NUMBERS:

DANKO	050131
FUCCI	2101545
TROGGOLA	2145603
FAGAN	2171853
RICHARDSON	2211306

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3

0154 67

OPERATION ORDER # 126-67

Copy 3 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 171030H MAR 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6540 II, 6640 III, 6640 IV, 6540 I  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) BnFragOrder Msg #126-67

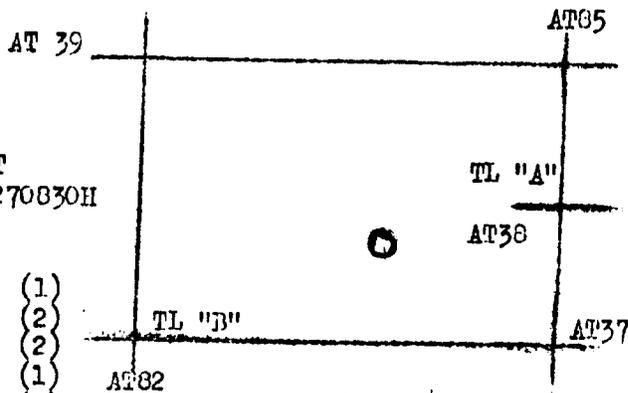
Unit/Call Sign: C-3-2 (CREWCUT) Patrol Leader: Cysgt. Hall

- Situation. (a) See current INTSUM's  
 (b) See current OPSUM's and PIR's (S-2/S-3)  
 (c) Attachments: None
- Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
- Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 210800H; insert via. AT835378. Extract at 270830H, via. AT835378. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
- Comms/Electronics. Primary Freq. 36.4; Alternate 37.9  
 Artillery: (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
 (b) ARNICA ECHO 45.2  
 Radio Relay: BEACON LIGHT DELTA

IST RECON BN S&C FILES  
**251 67**  
 COPY NO 3 OF 17  
 IST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

CREWCUT  
210800H to 270830H

- Distribution: G-2 (1)  
 G-3 (2)  
 Div FSCC (2)  
 Div AO (1)  
 11th Mar. (4)  
 Recon FSCC (1)



W. S. OSTRIE  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
A-80

## DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 126-6  
 Patrol: 1-3-C Crewcut  
 Debriefed: Cpl. E.S. Waters  
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS  
 L7014, Sheets 6640 III, IV

Copy N<sup>o</sup> 3 of 25 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DaNang, RVN  
 271500H March 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 10 ENLISTED.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS; NONE.
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 7x50; 1 BC SCOPE; 1 M-49 SCOPE.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 4 E-8 GAS DISPENSERS; 1 M-2 .50 CAL. MG.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED,
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE AND RETURN: 210845H/271145H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 147 HOURS WITH 2 SIGHTINGS OF 7 VC. THE PATROL TOOK A SINGLE VC UNDER .50 CAL. FIRE ONCE AND CONDUCTED ONE FM WITH POOR RESULTS.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY:
 

261115H	AT855376	1 VC IN WHITE SHIRT AND GREY TROUSERS MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL; PAK AND PITH HELMET; WAS FIRST OBSERVED AS ONE OF 18 FARMERS CARRYING POLE BASKETS, BUT SEPARATED FROM THE GROUP AND WAS SEEN TO DRAW A PAK FROM HIS BASKET. VC WAS TAKEN UNDER .50 CAL. FIRE AT 2800 METERS BUT ESCAPED.
261510H	AT855358	6 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; 3 MALES IN BLACK TOPS, GREEN TROUSERS AND WITH RIFLES, AND 3 FEMALES WITH PACKS WEARING BROWN SACK-LIKE DRESSES; FM CONDUCTED WITH POOR RESULTS.
  - B. TERRAIN: SEE PREVIOUS PATROL REPORTS.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: FROM THE 22nd TO THE 26th THERE WERE FRIENDLY MARINE AND CAC UNITS OPERATING TO THE NORTH OF THE OP OF WHICH THE PATROL HAD NOT BEEN ADVISED. THE PATROL WAS UNABLE TO FIND OUT WHO THEY WERE OR WHERE THEY WERE GOING TO BE AT ANY SPECIFIC TIME, AND AT FIRST THOUGHT THAT THEY WERE VC..
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD, BUT SLIGHTLY DRY.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THE VC ARE USING THE TRAILS AS SHOWN ON

A-#81

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THE VC ARE USING THE TRAILS AS SHOWN ON THE OVERLAY AND ATTEMPTING TO DISGUISE THEMSELVES AS FARMERS TO AVOID BEING FIRED UPON BY THE OP.

RECOMMEND THAT A LISTER BAG BE BROUGHT TO THIS POSITION; THERE IS NO SHADE AND CONSEQUENTLY IT IS DIFFICULT KEEPING WATER FIT TO DRINK DURING THE HEAT OF THE DAY.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: INEFFECTIVE- SUPPORT WAS WAY OFF TARGET AND USING THE WRONG TYPE OF ROUNDS.

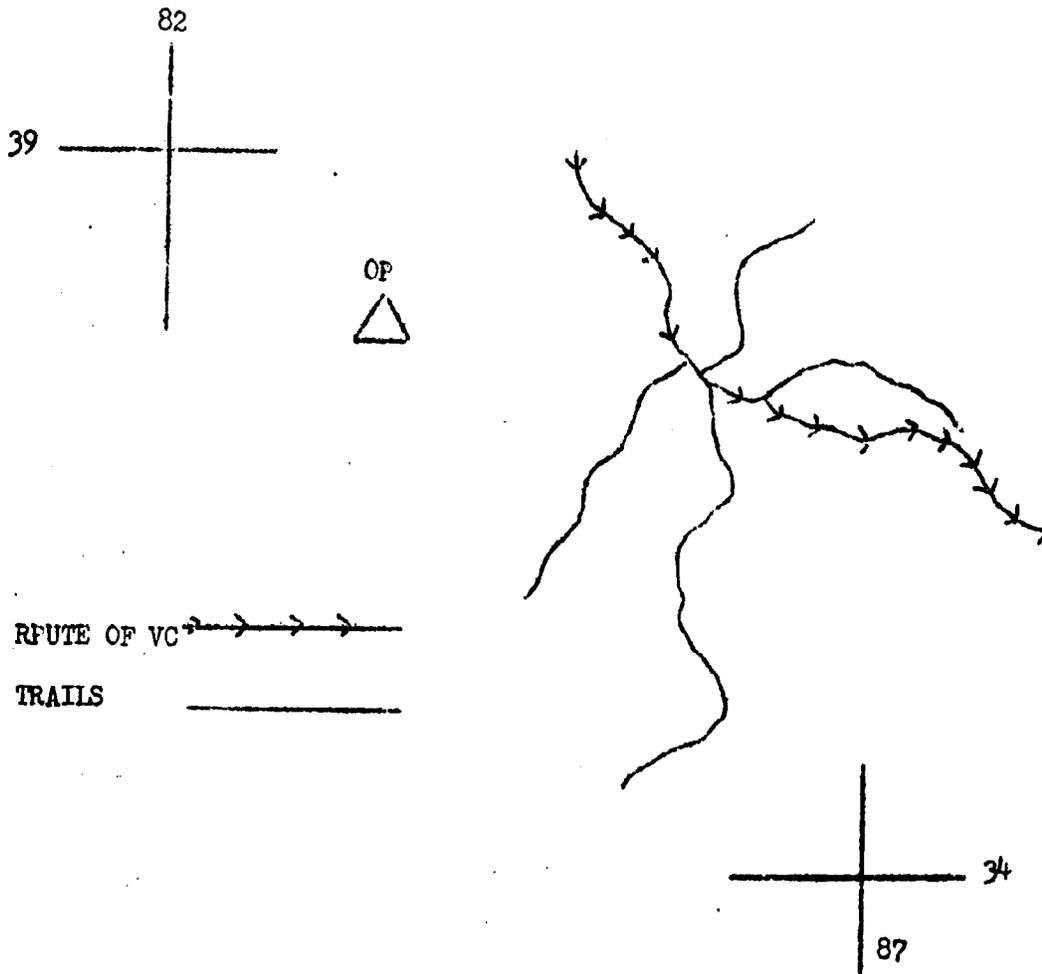
GYSGT. R.W. HALL  
3rd PLT. CO. C  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

HALL,	1365314	GIRVIN,	2291446
MELIM,	1894914	PODSCHELNE,	2190747
ANDERSON,	2244520	REASON,	2172165
WILSON,	2169680	LANGIVIN,	2290354
CAMACHO,	2209239	SCHANKE,	2288238

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

0155 67

OPERATION ORDER #127-67

Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DAMANG, RVN; 171100H MAR 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6640 III, 6640II  
 (b) BnOpO 32-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3000.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) BnFragOrder Msg #127-67

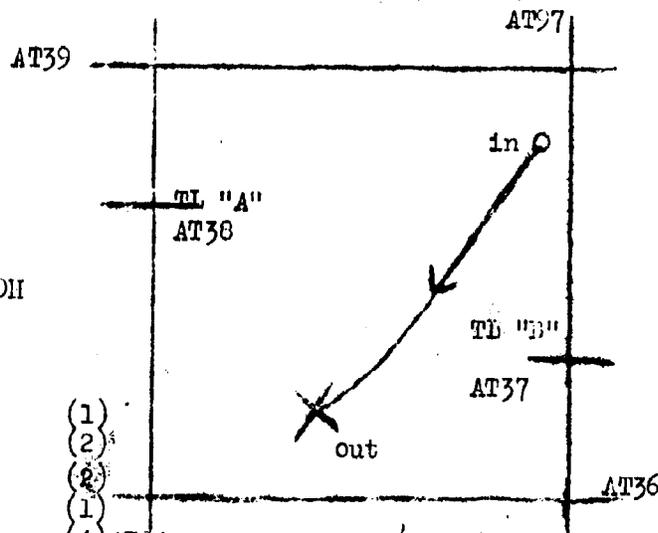
Unit/Call Sign: 12F (COUNTERSIGN) Patrol Leader: Sgt. Blankenship

- Situation. (a) See current INTSUM's  
 (b) See current OPSUM's and PIR's (S-2/S-3)  
 (c) Attachments: None
- Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NPZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity. Capture one prisoner.
- Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 220900H; insert vic. AT965305. Extract at 250900H, vic. AT945365. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
- Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 36.4; Alternate 37.6  
 Artillery: (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
 (b) ARNICA ECHO 45.2  
 Radio Relay: BEACON LIGHT DELTA

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES  
**252 67**  
 COPY NO 1 OF 17  
 1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

COUNTERSIGN  
220900H to 250900H

- Distribution: G-2 (1)  
 G-3 (2)  
 Div FBCC (2)  
 Div AO (1)  
 11th Mar. (4) AT94  
 Recon FSCC (1)



W. S. OSTRIE  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ A-782

Operation Order: 127-6  
 Patrol: 21F Countersign  
 Debriefing: Lt. E. M. St. Clair  
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS L7014  
 Sheets 6640 II, 6640III

Copy No. 1 of 26 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DaNang, RVN  
 272030H March 67

S-3

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 7 EN (4 EN ADDED).
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 1 SCOUT DOG TEAM.
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 254s, 2 PRC 9's, 1 7x50.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 4 M-72 Laaw's, 1 M18 CLAYMORE, 1 M-79.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE AND RETURN: 241330H/271900H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 77½ HOURS WITH 5 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 24 VC. 1 CONTACT RESULTED IN 3 VC KIA CONFIRMED AND 5 FM'S WERE CONDUCTED RESULTING IN 9 VC KIA PROBABLE. THERE WERE 2 USMC KIA AND 2 USMC WIA FROM A VC PLACED M-16 AP MINE (PRESSURE RIGGED). THE KIA'S AND WIA'S WERE EVACUATED AND THE PATROL, REINFORCED BY 4 MEN, CARRIED OUT ITS ASSIGNED MISSION. (CAPT. BARNES-PATROL LEADER, AND SGT. BLANKENSHIP-ASSISTANT PATROL LEADER WERE KIA; SGT. WATSON TOOK COMMAND OF THE PATROL). ALSO EVACUATED WAS THE COMPSMAN WHO INJURED HIS KNEE UPON INSERTION.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY:
 

250920H	AT969379	PATROL DETONATED AN M-16 AP MINE WHICH RESULTED IN 2 USMC KIA, 2 USMC WIA AND ONE SCOUT DOG WIA (EVAC)
251847H	AT954366	2 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL (APPEARED UNUSUALLY TALL); BLK. PJ'S; CONDUCTED FM WITH UNKN. RES.
261000H	AT954366	1 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; GREEN UNIFORM AND KHAKI BERET; PACK AND M-1 CARBINE; CONDUCTED FM WITH UNKN. RESULTS.
261853H	AT957364	2 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; BLACK CLOTHING; PACKS AND RIFLES; CONDUCTED FM WITH UNKN. RESULTS.
270647H	AT965359	15 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL (3 WOMEN); BLK. AND KHAKI; 7 PACKS AND 7 RIFLES; CONDUCTED FM RESULTING IN 9 VC KIA (PROB)
270845H	AT962362	4 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; BLK. & GREEN CLOTH-

A-#83

DECLASSIFIED

ING; M-1 CARBINES; NO FM CALLED (TOO CLOSE TO PATROL); ONE WOMAN APPEARED TO BE LEADER; VC SPOTTED PATROL AND FIRED 2 ROUNDS; PATROL ASSAULTED BY FIRE AND MANEUVER RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (CONF); THE WOMAN ESCAPED; ALSO CAPTURED ONE US CAL. .30 CARBINE SER. # 3658161.

271730H AT954366

DURING EXTRACTION, HU1E GUNSHIPS RECEIVED UNKN AMOUNT OF AUTOMATIC SMALL ARMS FIRE; NO HITS.

- B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS, WITH PRIMARY GROWTH UP TO 40' HIGH AND INTERSPERSED WITH THICK SECONDARY GROWTH. THE STREAM ON THE MAP HAS WATER AT THIS TIME.
7. OTHER INFORMATION; INSERT WAS MADE VIC. AT976393 IN A POOR ZONE FOR A SINGLE UH-46. EXTRACT WAS MADE FROM VIC. AT963365 ALSO A ONE BIRD ZONE. PATROL LEADER ADVISES THAT THIS ZONE NOT BE USED AGAIN AS BEEN USED TOO MANY TIMES AND THERE IS A POSSIBILITY OF BOOBY TRAPS.
  8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 3 VC KIA (CONF).
  9. CONDITION OF PATROL: 2 USMC KIA, 3 USMC WIA (ONE NON-BATTLE); ONE SCOUT DOG (CHABBY) WIA. REST OF PATROL IN GOOD SHAPE.
  10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: SEE PARA. #7 CONCERNING EXTRACT LZ.
  11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: GOOD.

SGT, WATSON  
1st Plt. 1st FORGE  
PATROL LEADER

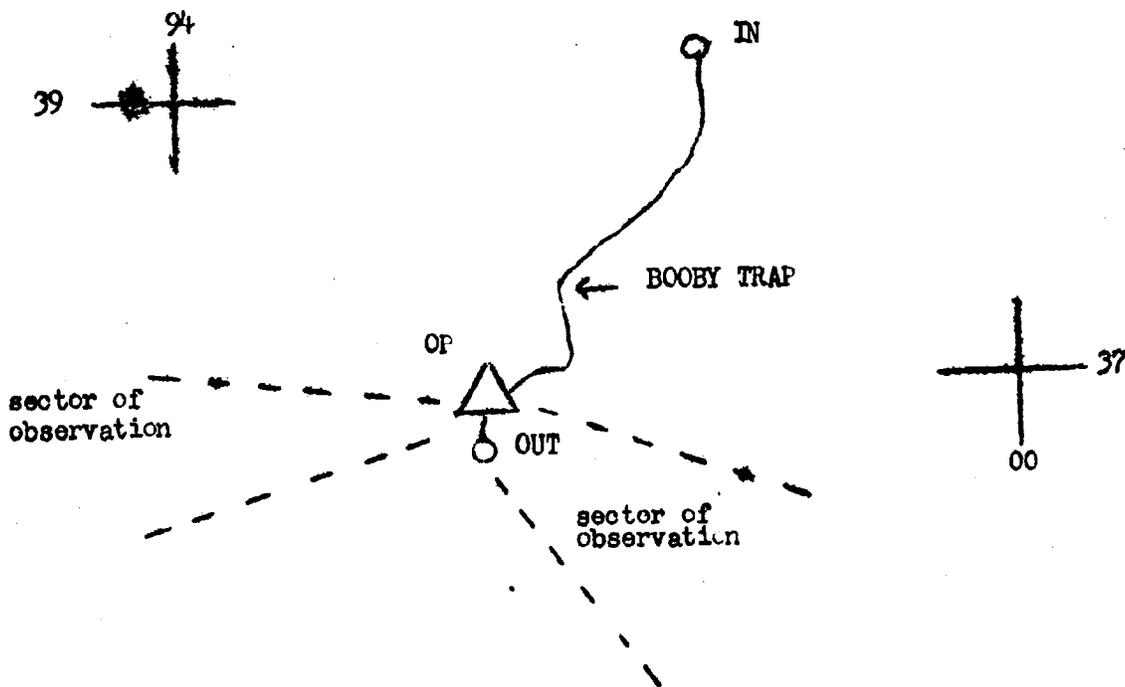
12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: AFTER THE MINE INCIDENT, THE PATROL WAS COMMANDED BY SGT. WATSON WHO WAS 3rd IN THE CHAIN OF COMMAND AND WHO DID A FINE JOB ON A DIFFICULT MISSION.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

WATSON,	2047728
HAUXHURST,	2137259
BOWSER,	2157601
CARTER,	2192856
WEAVER,	2295845

MACFARLIN,	2072955
QUINN,	9971307
GEE,	2168181
MATHIS,	2233073
TROLOLA,	2145603
MAISONET,	2180686

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

0156 67

OPERATION ORDER #128-67

Copy 4 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 171400H MAR 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6540 I, 6640 IV  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) BnFragOrder Msg #128-67

Unit/Call Sign: C-2-1 (COVENTRY) Patrol Leader: Cpl Strater

- Situation. (a) See current INTSUM's.  
 (b) See current OPSUM's and PIR'S (S-2/S-3).  
 (c) Attachments: None
- Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NPZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
- Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 220930H; insert vic. ZC184030. Extract at 250930H, vic. ZC202506. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b). and verbal.
- Comms/Electronics. Primary Freq. 36.4; Alternate 37.9  
 Artillery: (a) REXWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
 (b) ARNICA BCHO 45.2  
 (c) STANLEY LOOKER 41.9  
 Radio Relay: (a) BEACON LIGHT DELTA 36.4  
 (b) STANLEY LOOKER 41.9

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

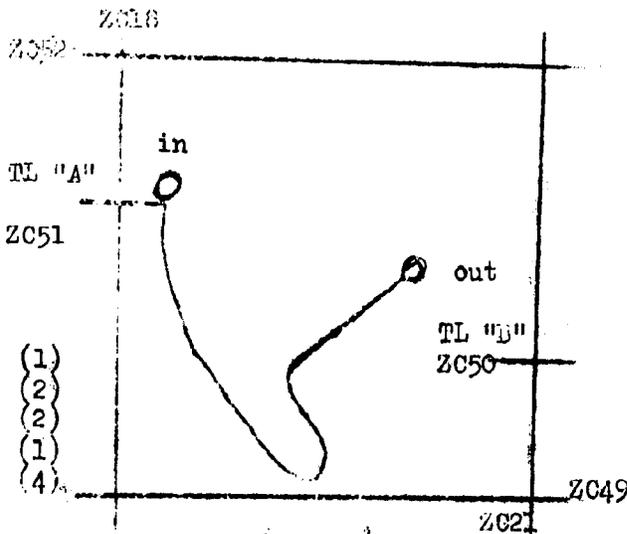
253 67

COPY NO 4 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

COVENTRY  
220930H to 250930H

- Distribution: G-2  
 G-3  
 Div FSCC  
 Div AC  
 11th Mar.  
 Recon FSCC



W. S. OSTRUE  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-#84

OPERATION ORDER: 128-6  
 PATROL: COVENTRY C-2-1  
 DEBRIEFER: SGT. R. FONG  
 MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50000 SERIES  
 L7014, SHEETS 6540 I, 6640 IV.

COPY NO 3 OF 28 COPIES  
 1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
 DANANG, RVN  
 301800H MARCH 1967

53

PATROL REPORT

## 1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 10 ENLISTED  
 B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE  
 C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 7X50's, 2 PRC 25's, 2 PRT 4's.  
 D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 120' CLIMBING ROPE, 6 M14 AP MINES, 1 SET  
 TREE CLIMBERS, 1 M-79, AND 4 CLAYMORES.

## 2. MISSION: TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS IN AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 241705H/301520H

4. ROUTE: (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY)

5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 144 $\frac{1}{2}$  WITH ONE SIGHTING OF 10 VC. NO ARTY F.M. WERE CALLED, THE SIGNIFICANT EVENTS INCLUDE THE FINDING OF 2 RICE CACHES AND A POSSIBLE POW COMPLEX. THIS PATROL ALSO FOUND 60 PAPERS AND DOCUMENTS. THE PATROL CALLED ONE AIR STRIKE.

## 6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

## A. ENEMY:

261200H/ZC191493- ONE GRASS HUT 8X9' WAS NOT USED IN A LONG TIME. ACCOMMODATE 4 TO 5 PEOPLE.

261355H/ZC192492- 12'X5 $\frac{1}{2}$ 'X1' DEEP BIN OF RICE WAS FOUND INSIDE HUT. RICE WAS READY TO BE COOKED. THE PATROL BOOBY TRAPPED THIS RICE CACHE.

261500H/ZC193493- ONE HUT WITH ANIMAL BONES AND DOCUMENTS AND LOGS WERE FOUND INSIDE HUT. FORWARDED TO G-2

261520H/ZC193493- 10 VC/ 6 MALE AND 4 FEMALE STOPPED ON TRAIL WITH PACKS AND ONE CARBINE. MIXED UNIFORMS. NO ARTY F.M. VC DISPERSED LEAVING GEAR BEHIND ( PATROL 20 METERS FROM THEM ) PATROL GOT SAMPLE OF LEAVES IN GEAR LEFT BEHIND AND DESTROYED 10 BUNDLES OF THE SAME. PATROL FIRED S/A FIRE WITH 1 VC WIA (PROB). PSY WAR LEAFLETS WERE PUT OUT IN THIS AREA.

261600H/194492- ONE ROUND HARRASSING FIRE FIRED AT PATROL.

270810H/ZC193494- LOCATED HUT CONTAINING A RICE BIN 9'X12'X5' DEEP. BIN WAS FILLED WITH RICE ( UNHULLED - APPROX. 5 TONS) PATROL SET UP AMBUSH AND AWAITED ARRIVAL OF CIDG FORCE FROM THOUNG DUC SF CAMP. AT 291750H CIDG ( COMMANED BY CAPT. JENKINS USA) ARRIVED AND CARRIED

A-#85

OFF 1500LBS - REST WAS BURNED. PSY WAR LEAFLETS PUT IN THE AREA.

301015H/ZC194493- THE PATROL WITH THE CIDG FORCE FOUND A POSSIBLE POW COMPLEX- 1 TWO STORY BUILDING, OPEN AIR CLASSROOM, HEAD, TUNNEL SYSTEM, BUILDINGS, TRAILS, TRENCH SYSTEM, AND PUNJI STAKES. (SEE OVERLAY).  
 . . . . . DETAIL DESCRIPTION GIVEN TO G-2 CAMP BURNED-CS PUT IN TUNNELS  
 AIR STRIKE CALLED. PSY WAR LEAFLETS WERE PUT IN AREA.

6B. TERRAIN: CANOPY 40' TO 50' HIGH WITH GOOD TRAILS IN AREA, ON THE HIGH GROUND IT IS STEEP AND ROCKY BUT ON THE LOWER GROUND VEGETATION CONSISTS OF GOOD OPEN AREA WITH KIWI GRASS. WATER IS NOT AVAILABLE EXCEPT IN VALLEY.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT LZ IN A 1 CH 46 ZONE VIC LOC. ZC 185516 .  
 EXTRACT LZ IN 2 CH 46 ZONE VIC LOC AT 799484 IN DRY PLOWED FIELD. PATROL FOUND MANY TRAILS, ONE RUNNING FROM HILL 734 TO HILL 882- WAS WELL USED . ALSO A TRAIL COMPLEX. SEE ATTACHED TRAIL OVERLAY. THE PATROL FOUND EVIDENCE OF ACTIVITY IN POW COMPLEX FROM ONE TO TWO DAYS OLD. SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY OF COMPLEX.

THIS PATROL ALSO HEARD VOICES AND LAUGHING FROM THE SOUTHWEST BEFORE LINKING UP WITH THE CIDG FORCE. PATROL HEARD S/A FIRED AT THE HELICOPTERS WHEN CIDG WAS BEING INSERTED, FROM GRID SQUARE ZC 1948. CIDG ALSO HAD CONTACT WITH ENEMY RESULTING IN ONE VC KIA (CONF) AND ONE WEAPON CAPTURED. VIC ZC 212484/ 301300H. CIDG FORCE ALSO FOUND DOCUMENTS ON DEAD VC. ( IN CIDG FORCE'S CUSTODY- NOT PATROLS).

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 1 VC WIA (PROB) BY PATROL.  
 1 VC KIA (CONF) BY CIDG FORCE.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: 1 USMC MED EVAC (NON-COMBAT) OTHER WISE PATROL WAS GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: TAKE PLENTY OF WATER. CIDG FORCE WERE WELL DISCIPLINED UNDER FIRE.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: NOT OBSERVED.

CPL STRAETER  
 "C" Co. 2-1  
 PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY THE DEBRIEFER: NONE

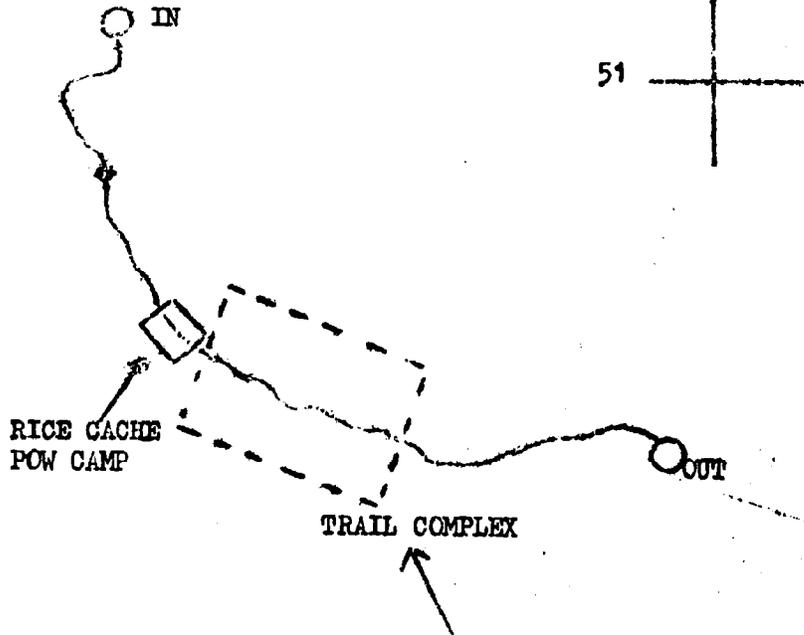
13. PATROL MEMBERS:

STRAETER	1366270
TRAVIS	2156102
ROLLO	2250179
PASSOLLO	2283235
VENTURA	2320215
KMEY	2303039
ANGUS	2006361
PRICE	2283691
SMITH	2185450
GUINN	2217747

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY

AT 80

51



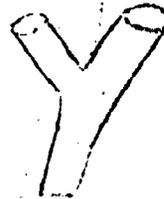
ZC16

46

TRAIL MARKERS



COOR ZC 186505



COOR ZC 184506

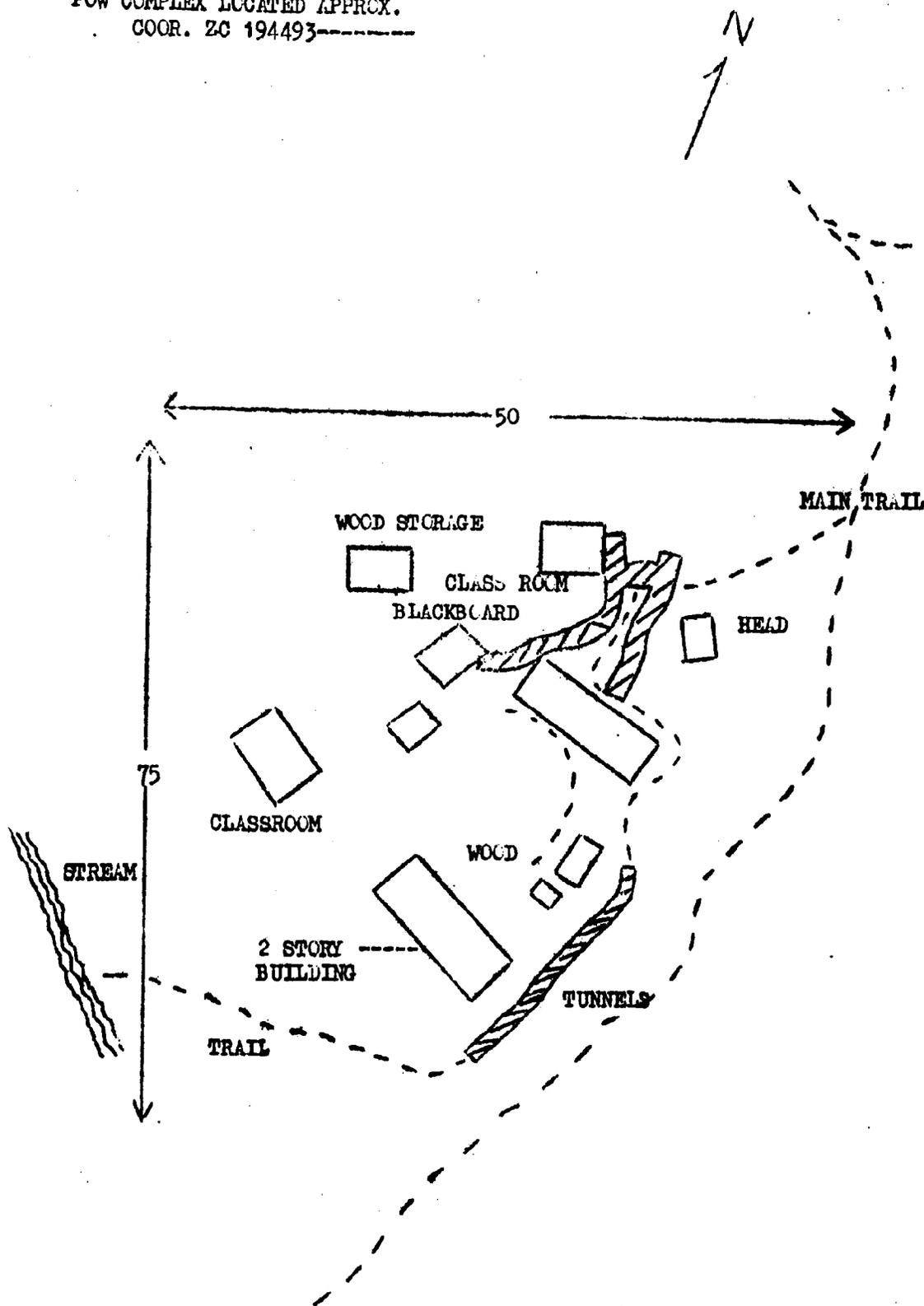


BAMBOO STRIPS WRAPPED TOGETHER  
COOR 188498 ZC

THIS PARTICULAR SIGN WAS ALSO SEEN IN POW CAMP.

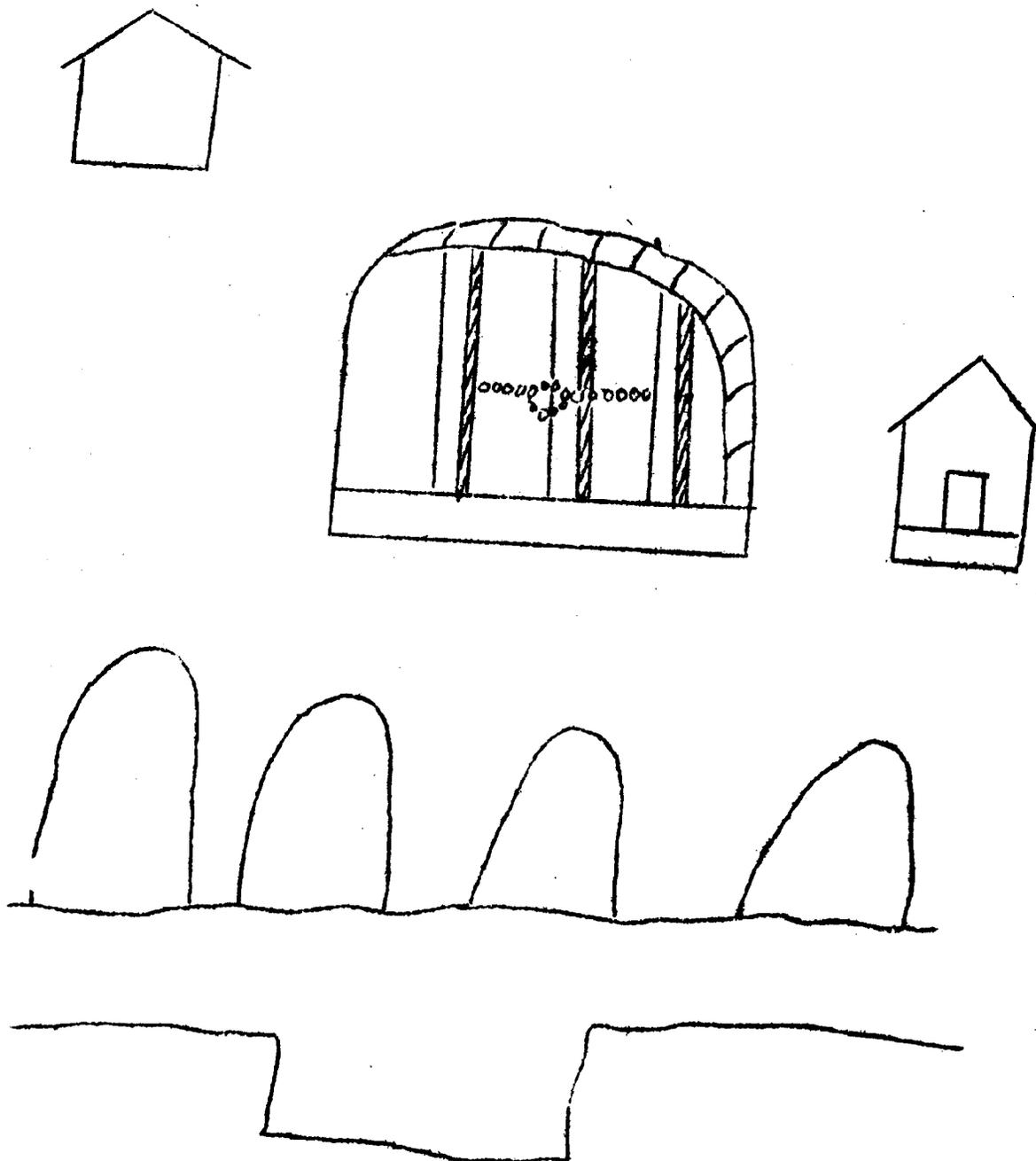
POW COMPLEX OVERLAY

POW COMPLEX LOCATED APPROX.  
COOR. ZC 194493-----



BLACK BOARD DRAWINGS

FOUND ON BLACK BOARD IN CLASS ROOM IN POW COMPLEX



CONFIDENTIAL

0157 67

S-3

OPERATION ORDER # 129-67

Copy 3 of 17 copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 17 MARCH 67

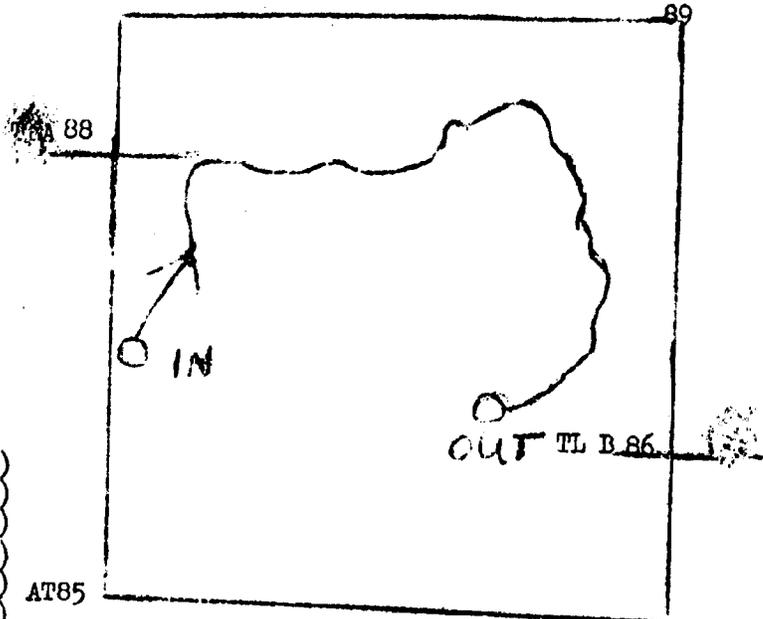
- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6641III  
 (b) InOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1<sup>F</sup> (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) InFragOrder Msg # 129-67

Unit/Call Sign: 51F (KILLER KANE) Patrol Leader: LT. Finlayson

- Situation. (a) See current INTSUM'S  
 (b) See current OPSUM'S and PIR'S (S-2/S-3)  
 (c) Attachments: NONE
- Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
- Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 220900H; insert vic. AT851867. Extract at 251100H, vic. at 077863. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
- Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.0; Alternate 34.6  
 Artillery: (a) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3  
 (b) RIPE PEACH "B" 37.1  
 Radio Relay BEACON LIGHT X-RAY 34.0

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES  
**254 67**  
 COPY NO 3 OF 17  
 1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

AT85



- Distribution: G-2 (1)  
 G-3 (2)  
 Div FSCC (2)  
 11thMar. (4)  
 Div AO (1)  
 Recon FSCC (1) AT85

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

W.S. OSTRIE  
By direction

A-786

## DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 122-67  
 Patrol: 51F Killer Kane  
 Detrifer: Cpl. E.S. Waters  
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS  
 L7014; Sheet 6641 III

Copy No. 4 26 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DaNang, RVN  
 261830H March 67

S-3

PATROL REPORT

## 1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 7 EN.
- B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
- C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRG 25's; 2 7x50.
- D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79.

## 2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

## 3. TIME OF DEPARTURE AND RETURN: 231245H/261830H.

## 4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

## 5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 78 HOURS WITH ONE SIGHTING OF 4 VC; THERE WAS NO FIRE MISSION CONDUCTED AS THE TARGET DISPERSED AND WAS LOST.

## 6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

## A. ENEMY:

260940H AT875865 4 VC WALKING WEST IN OPENING; 2 KHAKIS, 1 BLK. PJ, AND ONE CAMOUFLAGE UTILITIES; 3 PACKS AND 2 RIFLES (POSS. AK-47's); NO FM; PATROL PURSUED VC BUT LOST THEM.

## B. TERRAIN: ROCKY WITH VERY THICK SECONDARY GROWTH; TRAVEL IS DIFFICULT PARTLY BECAUSE OF THE BRILARS THROUGHOUT THE AREA. IN THE HILLS TO THE EAST OF WHERE THE PATROL OPERATED, THERE IS CANOPY RANGING FROM 15' TO 100'. WATER IS PLENTIFUL.

## 7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE BY TRUCK VIC. AT924846 AND EXTRACT VIC. AT851868 WITH ONLY A LITTLE CUTTING, THE PATROL BUILT A ZONE SUITABLE FOR 2 CH-46's; LZ'S ARE EASILY FOUND OR CUT IN THE VALLEY BUT NOWHERE ELSE.

THE PATROL FOUND HARBOUR SITES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- 1. THE REMAINS OF A 5 MAN HOOTCH VIC. AT890870; INCLUDED WERE AN OLD FIRE, AND SOME BROKEN POTTERY AND BOTTLES AS WELL AS EVIDENCE OF INFANTRY IN THE AREA.
- 2. A PLATOON-SIZED SITE ON THE STREAM VIC. AT868661; PERHAPS ONE MONTH OLD; ALSO TWO DESTROYED REED BOATS AND SOME SCATTERED PIESES OF CUT LUMBER.
- 3. A PLATOON-SIZED HARBOUR SITE VIC. AT883863.
- 4. 6 OR 7 4-5 MAN HARBOUR SITES BETWEEN AT885870 AND AT892868; THERE WERE ALSO MANY SHORT TRAILS IN THIS AREA WHICH LED APPARANTLY NOWHERE; ALSO FOUND EVIDENCE OF BRUSH CUTTING FROM ONE TRAIL TO ANOTHER WHICH WAS ONLY ONE OR TWO DAYS OLD.

A #87

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

- 8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
- 9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD; CLOTHING RIPPED BY BRIARS.
- 10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THE TERRAIN ALONG THE STREAM WAS RUGGED AND DANGEROUS; RECOMMEND THAT FUTURE PATROLS EITHER DO NOT FOLLOW THIS ROUTE OR USE A CLIMBING ROPE.  
RECOMMEND THAT A HELICOPTER INSERT BE MADE FOR ANY FUTURE PATROL; THIS PATROL HAD TO WALK SUCH A DISTANCE THAT THE MEMBERS WERE WORN OUT BY THE PATROL'S OBJECTIVE WAS REACHED.  
PATROL MEMBERS SHOULD BE ADVISED TO CARRY SEWING GEAR AS THEIR CLOTHING IS LIKELY TO GET RIPPED UP IN THIS AREA.
- 11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

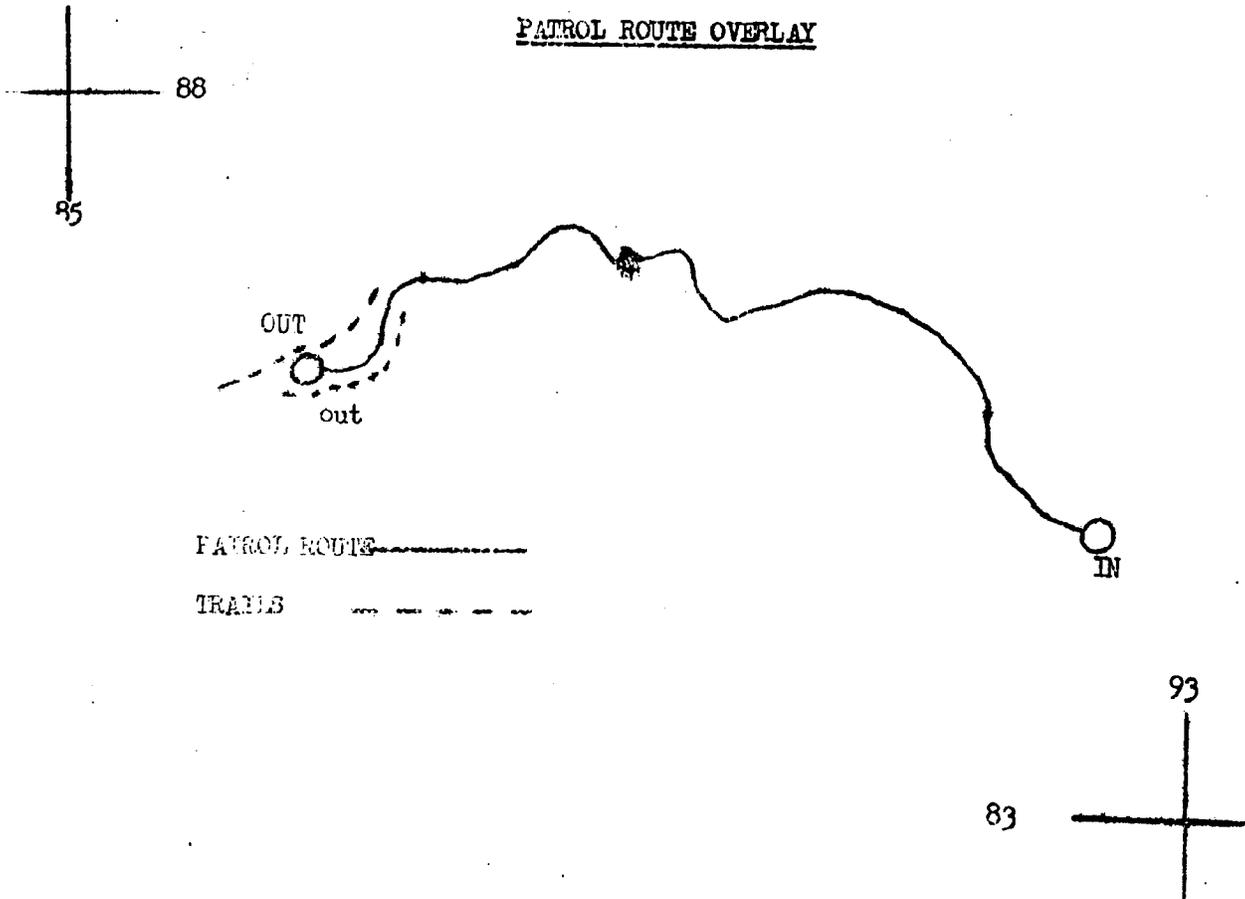
Lt. FINLAYSON  
5th PLT. 1st FORCE  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: THE DISCOVERY OF BUT LUMBER IN THIS AREA SHOULD BE NOTED AS HAVING POSSIBLE CONNECTION WITH THE RECENT USE OF ROCKET LAUNCHERS BY THE VC. DIMENSIONS WERE SIMILAR TO THOSE OF BASEBOARDS USED ON THE LAUNCHERS.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

FINLAYSON,	092862	POWELL,	2252435
ELLISON,	2030135	GARCIA,	2241577
COBB,	2101139	GASTON,	2213737
PUGH,	2147226	SLOWICK,	2279768

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



OPERATION ORDER # 130-67 CHANGE # 2  
Cancel # 130-67 to read

Copy 2 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion  
DANANG, RVN 26 March 1967

5-3

**CONFIDENTIAL**

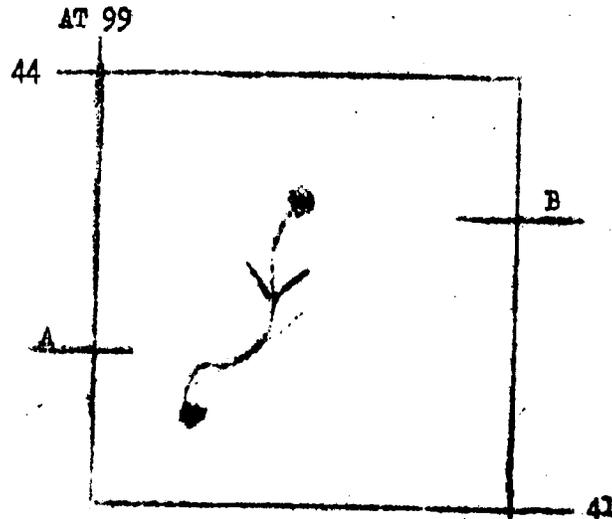
0171 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6540 I  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1stMarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1stMarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) Change # 2 to BnFragOrder Msg # 130-67

Unit/Call Sign: C-3-1 (EYELEFT) Patrol Leader: LT. KING

- Situation. (a) See current INTSUM'S  
 (b) See current OPSUM'S and PIR'S (S-2/S-3)  
 (c) Attachments: NONE
- Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust air/arty on targets of opportunity.
- Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 280800H; insert via. BT005432. Extract at 311630H, via. AT998416. Coordinating instructions are contained in reference (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Reference (b), and verbal.
- Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.6; Alternate 37.9  
 Radio Relay: BEACON LIGHT DELTA 34.6 & 37.9  
 Artillery: (a) REDWOOD "S" 37.3

Distributions: G-2 (1)  
 G-3 (2)  
 Div 40 (1)  
 11th Mar. (4)  
 Recon FSGC (1)



1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

283 67

COPY NO 2 OF 13

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

BT 02

*C. M. Welzant*  
C. M. WELZANT

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-488

Operation Order: 130-67  
 Patrol: C-3-1 Eyelet  
 Debriefing: Cpl. E.S. Waters  
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS  
 L7014; Sheet 6540 I

5-3

Copy No \_\_\_\_\_ of 25 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DaNang, RVN  
 311900H March 67

PATROL REPORT

## 1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:

- A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 9 EN, 1 USN.  
 B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.  
 C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 2 7x50's; 1 M-49 SCOPE.  
 D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 1 M-60 MG; 1 M-76/4 WP REF GREN; 3 CLAYMORES.

## 2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.

## 3. TIME OF DEPARTURE AND RETURN: 280800H311700H.

## 4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.

## 5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 81 HOURS WITH 8 SIGHTINGS TOTALLING 24 VC; 8 FIRE MISSIONS WERE CONDUCTED RESULTING IN 3 VC KIA (PROB). THE PATROL OBSERVED ONE PARTICULAR TRAIL AS A MAIN ROUTE OF VC TRAVEL.

## 6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:

## A. ENEMY:

291700H	BT017390	2 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL; BLK PJ'S AND PACKS; COMMENCED FM BUT VC MOVED OUT OF SIGHT.
291730H	BT013387	2 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; BLK PJ'S AND PACKS; PACKS WERE QUITE LARGE; CONDUCTED FM WITH UNKN. RESULTS.
301735H	BT017390	3 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL; KHAKI'S AND GREEN UNIFORMS; PACKS AND RIFLES; CONDUCTED FM WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.
301800H	BT017390	3 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL; BLK. PJ'S AND PACKS; CONDUCTED FM AND CONFIRMED ONE VC WIA.
301850H	BT003376	10 VC MOVING EAST ON TRAIL; BLK PJ'S AND KHAKI'S; PACKS AND RIFLES; CONDUCTED FM WITH GOOD COVERAGE; 2 VC KIA (PROB).
311035H	BT014386	1 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; BLK PJ'S; PACK AND RIFLE; CONDUCTED FM WITH GOOD COVERAGE; 1 VC KIA (PROB).
311055H	BT011381	2 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL; BLK PJ'S; 1 PACK, 1 RIFLE; MOVED OUT OF SIGHT BEFORE FM COULD BE CONDUCTED.

A-89

DECLASSIFIED

311150H BT006383 3 VC MOVING WEST ON TRAIL, BEK PONS AND PONS;  
CONDUCTED FM WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

B. TERRAIN: MIXED ELEPHANT GRASS AND SCRUB BETWEEN 5' AND 10' IN HEIGHT;  
WATER IS PLENTYFUL FROM NUMEROUS STREAMS IN THE AREA.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE IN A VERY POOR ONE BIRD ZONE OF 10'  
TREES VIC. AT984414; EXTRACT WAS MADE FROM A GOOD ONE BIRD ZONE OUT AT VIC.  
AT993404.

ALL OF THE PATROL'S SIGHTINGS WERE MADE FROM A GOOD OP VIC. AT993403;  
THIS AND ONE OTHER LOCATED VIC. BT000408 ARE THE ONLY ONES AVAILABLE IN THIS  
AREA, THE OTHERS BEING TOO FAR UP IN THE HIGH-GROUND FOR EFFECTIVE OBSERVATION.

THE TRAIL VIC. AT9936 TO BT0039 APPEARS TO BE HEAVILY USED BY THE VC;  
THE MAIN DIRECTION OF MOVEMENT WAS TO THE EAST.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 3 VC KIA (PRCB).

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THE TWO OP'S MENTIONED IN PARAGRAPH 7.  
HAVE BOTH BEEN USED A NUMBER OF TIMES AND THERE IS A DANGER OF THEIR BEING  
MINED; RECOMMEND THAT THEY NOT BE USED AGAIN FOR A WHILE.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: GOOD.

LT. K. KING  
3rd PLT. CO. C  
PATROL LEADER

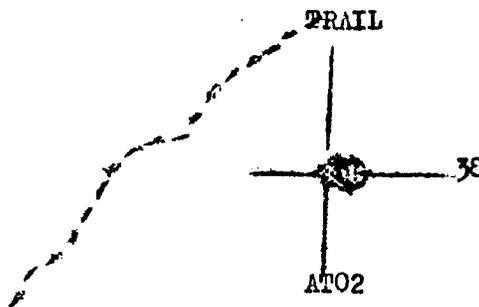
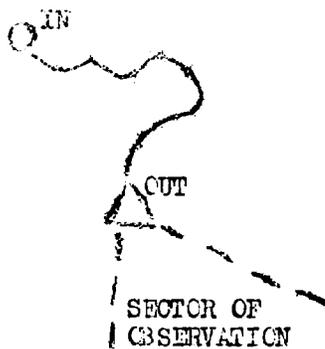
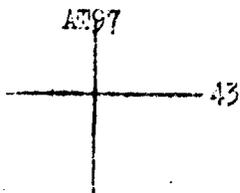
12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: THIS PATROL IS ONE OF SEVERAL THAT HAS REPORTED  
VC TRAVEL ON THIS TRAIL. IT APPEARS TO BE A MAIN VC ROUTE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

KING, 093232  
WILSON, 2046125  
BUTLER, 1618253  
BREEDLOVE, 2201733  
FISH, 2148533  
SLEEPER, 2249559  
WOLF, 2109218

PORCARO, 2254215  
SIMPKINS, 2283945  
CORMIER, B102021  
DUFFY, 1919860  
RIVENBARK, 2308276  
MURRAY, 2136517

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



Operation Order: Verbal Order  
 Patrol: 23F Classmate  
 Debriefed: Sgt. R. Fong  
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS  
 L7014; Sheet 6540 I

Copy 2 Of 26 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DaNang, RVN  
 311815H March 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 7 EN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 7x50.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 1 STONER LMG.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE AND RETURN: 281045H/311620H.
4. ROUTE: ALL ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED FROM THE RADIO RELAY AT DA NA, VIC. ZC206705.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 78½ HOURS WITH 2 SIGHTINGS TOTALING 3 VC. THERE WERE NO FIRE MISSIONS CONDUCTED.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY:
 

310940H	ZC212652	2 VC MOVING WEST; WHITE COOLIE HATS; EQUIPMENT UNKN.
311145H	AT793650	1 VC MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL; WHITE COOLIE HAT; EQUIPMENT UNKN.
  - B. TERRAIN: SEE PREVIOUS PATROL REPORTS.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT AND EXTRACT WERE MADE ON A GOOD ONE-BIRD ZONE VIC. ZC206705.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.
12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.
13. PATROL MEMBERS:
 

HEADLEY,	2158572	NEMEYER,	2159981
CARSON,	1922619	NOVOTNEY,	2265052
ARNOLD,	1890661	RODRIQUE,	2153899
LOCKETT,	2172026		

SSGT. D.L. ARNOLD  
 3rd PLT. 1st FORCE  
 PATROL LEADER

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: Verbal Order  
Patrol: 23F Classmate  
Debriefed: Sgt. R. Fong  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS  
L7014; Sheet 6540 I

Copy 2 Of 26 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
DaNang, RVN  
311815H March 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 7 EN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 7x50.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 1 STONER LMG.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE AND RETURN: 281045H/311620H.
4. ROUTE: ALL ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED FROM THE RADIO RELAY AT DA NA, VIC. ZC206705.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 78½ HOURS WITH 2 SIGHTINGS x... TOTALLING 3 VC. THERE WERE NO FIRE MISSIONS CONDUCTED.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY:
 

310940H	ZC212652	2 VC MOVING WEST; WHITE COOLIE HATS; EQUIPMENT UNKN.
311145H	AT793650	1 VC MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL; WHITE COOLIE HAT; EQUIPMENT UNKN.
  - B. TERRAIN: SEE PREVIOUS PATROL REPORTS.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT AND EXTRACT WERE MADE ON A GOOD ONE-BIRD ZONE VIC. ZC206705.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: NONE.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.
12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.
13. PATROL MEMBERS:
 

HEADLEY,	2158572	NEMEYER,	2159981
CARSON,	1922619	NOVOTNEY,	2265052
ARNOLD,	1890661	RODRIQUE,	2153899
LOCKETT,	2172026		

SSGT. D.L. ARNOLD  
3rd PLT. 1st FORCE  
PATROL LEADER

OPERATION ORDER # 132-67  
Cancel # 119-67

Copy 2 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 19 MARCH 67

5-3

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**0160 67**

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6540I  
 (b) OpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3000.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) OnFragOrder msg # 132-67

Unit/Call Sign: B-1-1 (COMANCHE) Patrol Leader: LT. HARRIS

1. Situation. (a) See current INTSUM'S.  
 (b) See current OPSUM'S and PIR'S (S-2/S-3)  
 (c) Attachments: NONE
2. Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust air on targets of opportunity.
3. Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 191400H; insert vic. ZC1064. Extract at 221200H, vic. ZC1066. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
4. Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal
5. Com/Electronics. Primary Freq. 31.9; Alternate 37.9  
 Radio Relay BEACON LIGHT COMANCHE 31.9 & 37.9

\* NOTE: NO NO FIRE ZONE TRUST POINTS: "A" ZC3168  
 "B" ZC0754  
 "C" ZC0369

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

<b>257 67</b>		
COPY NO	2	OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

- Distribution: G-2 (1)  
 G-3 (2)  
 Div FSCC (2)  
 Div AO (1)  
 11th Mar (4)  
 Recon FSCC (1)

W.S. OSTRIE  
By Direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER # 1  
Cancel 120-67

Copy 1 of 17  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 19 MARCH 67

**CONFIDENTIAL**

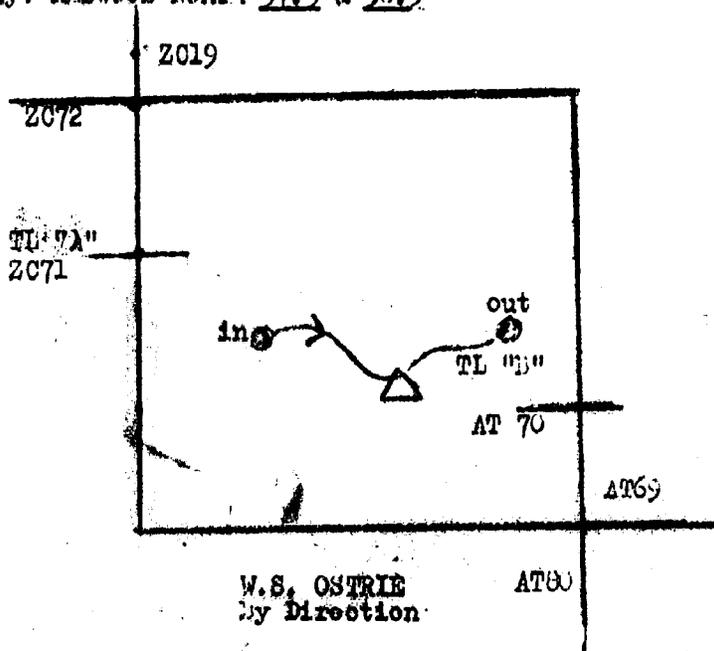
**0161 67**

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6541II  
 (b) InOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1P (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66 Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) InFragOrder Msg #133-67

Unit/Call Sign: B-1-2 (COMANCHE) Patrol Leader:

- Situation. (a) See current INTSUM'S  
 (b) See current OPSUM'S and PIR'S (S-2/S-3)  
 (c) Attachments: NONE
- Mission. Radio relay for patrols to west.
- Execution. Depart 12 FINCH 191000H; insert via. ZC205703. Extract at 221300H, via. ZC205703. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b)., and verbal.
- Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq: 31.9; Alternate 37.9  
 Artillery: REDWOOD NORTH 37.3 & 36.9

- Distribution:
- G-2 (1)
  - G-3 (2)
  - Div FSOC (2)
  - Div AO (1)
  - 11th Mar (4)
  - Recon FSOC (1)



1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

**258 67**

COPY NO 1 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-93

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 1307  
Patrol: 1-1-B Comanche  
Debriefed: Lt. E.M. St.Clair  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS  
L7014; Sheet 6541 II

Copy No. 25 of 25 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
DaNang, RVN  
281430H March 67

S-3

UNCLASSIFIED

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 8 EN, 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 1 RC 292 ANTENNA; 2 7x50.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 STONER LMG; 1 M-79; 12 M-14 AP Mines; 1 SET TREE CLIMBERS.
2. MISSION: TO SET UP A RADIO RELAY FOR RECON PATROLS TO THE WEST OF BA NA.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE AND RETURN: 191600H/281100H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 211 HOURS WITH NEGATIVE SIGHTINGS OF VC OR OF VC ACTIVITY IN THE AREA.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY: NONE.
  - B. TERRAIN: MOUNTAINOUS- PRIMARY JUNGLE UP TO 40' HIGH; THERE IS NO WATER IN THE STREAMS BUT AN OLD SEPTIC TANK AT THE RESORT IS FULL OF RAIN WATER.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT AND EXTRACT WERE MADE ON AN OLD TENNIS COURT VIC. ZC205703, A GOOD ZONE FOR ONE CH-46.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THE RESUPPLY HELOS SHOULD NOT BE ALLOWED TO DROP WATER CANS WHILE HOVERING BECAUSE THE CANS RUPTURE. THE PATROL FOUND THAT THE RC292 ANTENNA WAS UNNECESSARY HERE, BUT IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT IT BE TAKEN ALONG JUST IN CASE.  
ALSO RECOMMEND THAT A LARGER PATROL BE SENT TO THIS RELAY AS NINE IS NOT ENOUGH TO DEFEND IT PROPERLY; AT LEAST 20 IS NECESSARY.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

SSGT. J.W. YOUNG  
1st FLT Co. B  
PATROL LEADER

DECLASSIFIED

A-494

DECLASSIFIED

12. COMMENTS BY DEPARTMENT: NONE?

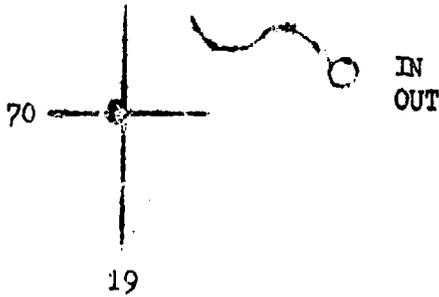
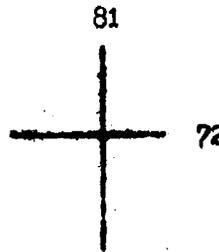
UNCLASSIFIED

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

YOUNG, 1576342  
MITCHELL, 2101555  
ST. CLAIR, 2198122  
CHAPMAN, 2231155  
GENSEN, 2122194

STROESSNER, 2201408  
GRUMP, 2305557  
MURDOCK, 2277059  
COMPTON, 13504195

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



UNCLASSIFIED

5-3

OPERATION ORDER #134-67

Copy 1 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 191400H MAR 67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6640 IV **0166 67**  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) BnFragOrder Msg #134-67

Unit/Call Sign: 52F (BRISBANE) Patrol Leader: Sgt MacDonald

- Situation. (a) See current IERSUM's.  
 (b) See current OPSUM's and PIR's (S-2/S-3).  
 (c) Attachments: None
- Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
- Execution. Depart LZ HENGE 251400H; insert vic. #PS09309. Extract at 261100H, vic. #PS99504. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
- Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 36.4; Alternate 36.4  
 Artillery: (a) WOODSOUTH 37.3  
 Radio Relay: BRADON LIGHT DELTA

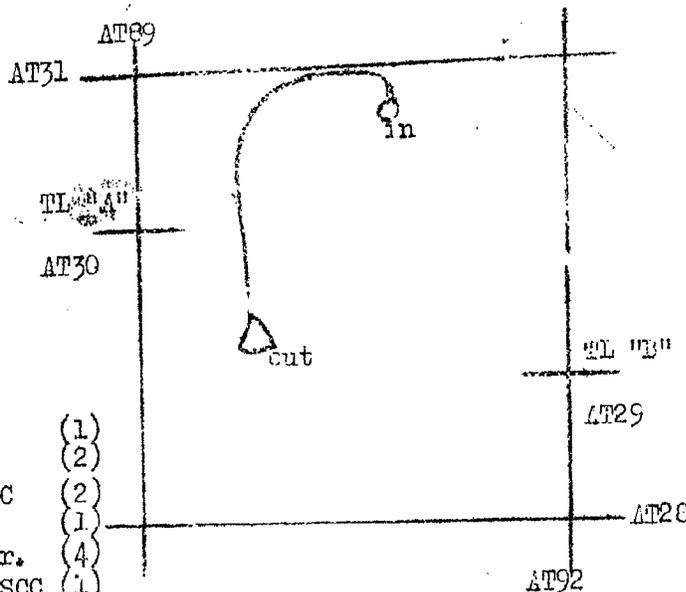
1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

<b>263 67</b>	
COPY NO	OF
1	17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

BRISBANE  
251400H to 261100H

- Distribution:
- G-2 (1)
  - G-3 (2)
  - Div PSOC (2)
  - Div AO (1)
  - 11th Mar. (4)
  - Recon PSOC (1)



~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

W. S. OSERIE  
By direction

A-#95

Operation Order: 134-67  
 Patrol: 52F Brisbane  
 Debriefed: Cpl. E. S. Waters  
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS  
 L7014; Sheet 6640 IV

Copy No.      of 26 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 Danang, RVN  
 272000H March 67

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 8 EN, 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's, 2 7x50's.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79, 1 M-76/4 WP RIF. GREN, 9 M-14 AP MINES.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 241500H/271830H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 75 HOURS WITH 4 SIGHTINGS OF 13 VC AND ONE CONTACT WITH TWO VC WHICH RESULTED IN 1 VC KIA (CONF), 6 VC KIA (PROB) AND ONE WEAPON CAPTURED. ONE MARINE MARINE DETONATED A MINE WHICH CAUSED 3 USMC WIA (EVAC).
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY:
 

241855H	BT028474	3 VC MOVING WEST; BLK. PJ'S; 1 PACK AND 1 RIFLE; DISAPPEARED BEFORE FM COULD BE CALLED.
251205H	BT016464	2 VC APPROACHED PATROL'S POSITION FROM THE SOUTH; PATROL TOOK VC UNDER FIRE AT 20-30m 1 VC KIA CONF; CAPTURED 1 7.62mm CHICOM CARBINE TYPE 53 # 5258 CONDUCTED FM IN DIRECTION VC FLED WITH UNKN RESULTS.
251320H	BT013459	SAW UNIDENTIFIED MOVEMENT IN VALLEY TO SOUTH; CONDUCTED FM WITH UNKN. RESULTS.
	BT018468	1 MARINE DETONATED A HOME-MADE MINE MADE OF A TIN CAN WITH LPR WRAPPING, GLASS, AND BITS OF WIRE; DEVICE WAS SET OFF BY A TRIP WIRE; 3 USMC WIA (EVAC).
271025H	BT028475	2 VC TRAVELLING NORTH; BLK PJ'S, RIFLES; CALLED ARTY FM; 1 VC KIA PROB.
271245H	BT028478	4 VC SUSPECTS, TWO MEN AND TWO WOMEN, TRAVELLING WEST AND THEN NORTH ON TRAIL; BLK. PJ'S.

A-796

## DECLASSIFIED

271310H

BTO28475

1 VC MOVING NORTH ON TRAIL; GREEN UTILITIES PACK AND RIFLE; PATROL DID NOT FIRE BELIEVING VC TO BE POINT OF A LARGER UNIT; FINALLY TOOK SINGLE VC UNDER SMALL ARMS FIRE WITH NEGATIVE RESULTS.

271400H

BTO28475

RECEIVED 5 ROUNDS HARRASSING SMALL ARMS FIRE FROM FROM THE AREA OF THE PREVIOUS SIGHTING; CONDUCTED FM AND SAW 5 VC MOVING FROM AREA; PACES AND RIFLES; AO CONDUCTED AIR STRIKE WITH NAPALM; 5 VC KIA PROB.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: IN ADDITION TO THOSE SIGHTINGS MADE IN (6.), THE PATROL ENCOUNTERED 8 INSTANCES OF HOSTILE SMALL ARMS FIRE WHILE CARRYING OUT ITS MISSION..

INSERT WAS MADE VIC. BTO16463 IN A ONE-BIRD ZONE AND EXTRACT FROM A 3-BIRD ZONE VIC. BTO17467; BOTH WERE COMPOSED OF 3'-4' SCRUB.

THE PATROL OCCUPIED TWO GOOD OP'S (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY). THE FIRST ON TOP OF HILL 484 WAS A POOR DEFENSIVE POSITION FOR A NINE MAN TEAM HOWEVER, AND WOULD REQUIRE A RIFLE PLATOON FOR PROPER SECURITY.

HILL 484 HAS BEEN OCCUPIED BY INFANTRY AS WELL AS BY VC; THERE ARE LPR'S AND C-RATIONS ALL OVER.

HILL 484 WAS ALSO COVERED WITH SOFT SPOTS AND SMALL HOLES WHICH COULD BE AIR HOLES FROM A CAVED-IN TUNNEL SYSTEM. ALSO FOUND WERE SMALL HOLES DUG WITH SHOVELS ALL OVER 484; THEY COULD HAVE BEEN STARTED AS BOOBY TRAPS AT ONE TIME ALTHOUGH NOT FINISHED. ONE FINISHED PUNJII PIT WAS FOUND NEAR THE EXTRACT LZ.

THE PATROL OBSERVED ONE TRAIL NOT ON THE MAP (SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY); THE MOST PROMINENT DIRECTION OF MOVEMENT WAS TO THE WEST AND THEN TO THE NORTH TO THE VILLAGE OF PHU NHAM (2). ANOTHER TRAIL PARALLELLING THE STREAM TO THE SE OF 484 APPEARS TO BE WELL TRAVELLED ALSO. THERE ARE SANDAL PRINTS ALL OVER HILL 484.

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 1 VC KIA CONF; 6 VC KIA PROB; CAPTURED 1 CHICOM TYPE 53 CARBINE # 5258; 3 USMC WIA.

9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.

CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: ANY PATROL ENTERING THIS AREA SHOULD EXPECT TO BE COMPROMISED AS THE BARREN TERRAIN MAKES IT IMPOSSIBLE TO ENTER UNNOTICED. POSSIBLY THE VC ARE IN THE HABIT OF USING HILL 484 FOR MUCH THE SAME REASON THAT RECON HAS, AS AN OP OF THE AREA TO THE NORTH.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: GOOD.

SGT. McDONALD  
5th PLT. 1st FORCE  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

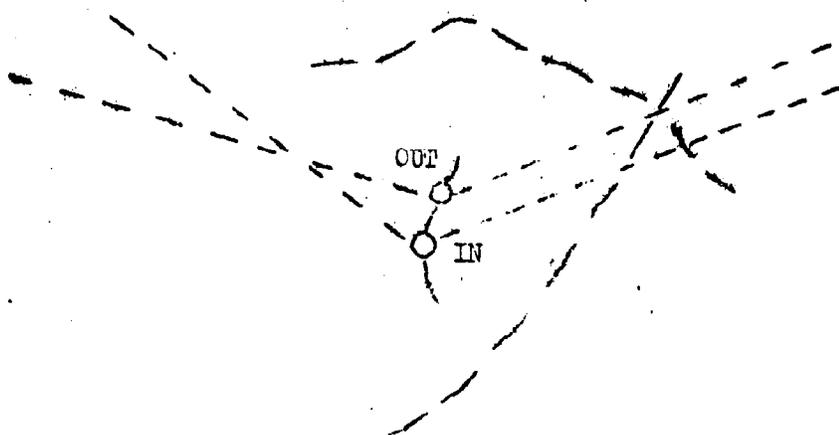
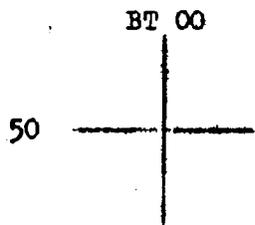
13. PATROL MEMBERS:

McDONALD, 1953845  
PRESTON, 2078875  
VERNON, 2217702  
ALLEN, 2174806  
GARDNER, 2277801

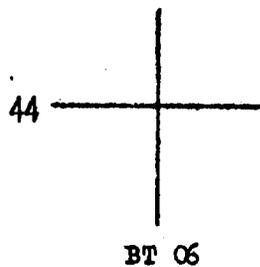
GLOR, 2259423  
SPARKS, 2182347  
WINTERMANLE, 2231373  
WILLIS, 3507405

DECLASSIFIED

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



- PATROL ROUTE
- - - - SECTORS OF OBSERVATION
- - - - TRAILS



S-3

OPERATION ORDER #000-67

Copy 2 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 200900H MAR 67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

0162 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6641 III;  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)

Unit/Call Sign: D-2-2 (CRABTREE) Patrol Leader: SSgt. Alexander

1. Situation. (a) See current INTSUM's.  
 (b) See current OPSUM's and PIR's (S-2/S-3)  
 (c) Attachments: None
2. Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
3. Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 230900H; insert via AT037827. Extract at 290830H, via AT037827. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
4. Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
5. Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.0; Alternate 34.6  
 Artillery: (a) REDWOOD NORTH 37.3 and 36.9  
 (b) RIPE PEACH BRAVO 37.1  
 Radio Relay: BEACON LIGHT X-RAY

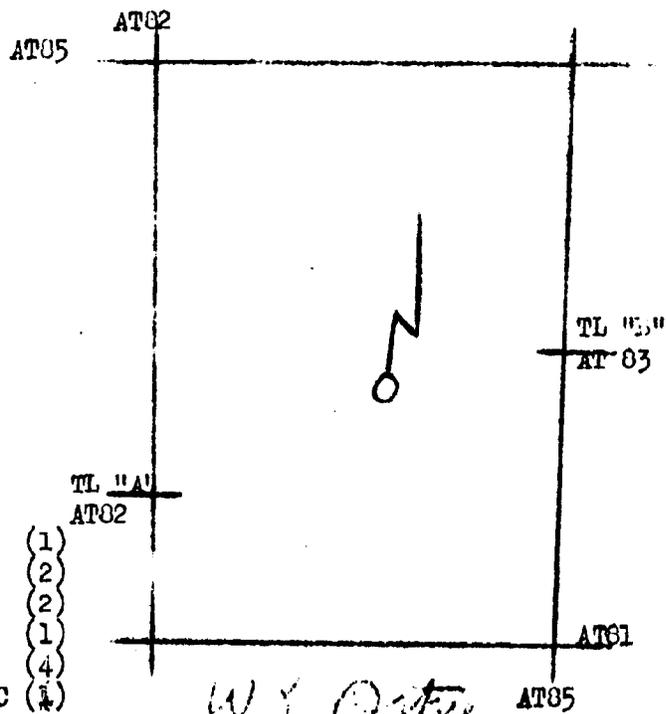
1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

259 67

COPY NO 2 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

CRABTREE  
230900H to 290830H



- Distribution: G-2 (1)  
 G-3 (2)  
 Div FSCC (2)  
 Div AO (1)  
 11th Mar. (4)  
 Recon FSCC (1)

W. S. OSTRIE  
by direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-97

DECLASSIFIED

Operation Order: 135  
Patrol: B-2-2 Crabtree  
Debriefer: Cpl. R. Fong  
Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS  
L7014; Sheet 6641 III

Co No 26 of 28 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
DaNang, RVN  
301400H March 67

S-3

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 11 EN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25's; 2 7x50's; 1 M-49 SCOPE.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: NONE.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 241300H/300930H.
4. ROUTE: ALL ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED FROM THE PERMANENT BP ON DONG DEN VIC. AT 836828.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 140 HOURS WITH NO SIGHTINGS OF VC AND NO SIGNIFICANT OCCURANCES.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY: NONE.
  - B. TERRAIN: SEE PREVIOUS PATROL REPORTS.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: NONE.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: THE RAT SITUATION HERE IS PROVING TO BE A SERIOUS PROBLEM. ALSO, SOME CLEARING OF BRUSH AND TREES IS NECESSARY ON THE HILL.
11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

SSGT. W. ALEXANDER  
2nd PLT. CO. B  
PATROL LEADER

12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

ALEXANDER, 1666200	THEILEN, 2114100	BOWERS, 2258893
MCINTOSH, 2101082	STONE, 2137611	THOMPSON, 2304218
SMITH, 2136570	BARREIRO, 2169268	ROBINSON, 2067888
JOHNSON, 2320156	ROCK, 7886123	MECCA, 2228514
CARLISLE, 2247580	REYNA, 2226673	

A-98

5-3

OPERATION ORDER # 13-67

Copy 2 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 21 MARCH 67

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

0163 67

- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6640 II, 6640 III  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) BnFragOrder Msg # -67

Unit/Call Sign: C-1-2 (DREADFUL) Patrol Leader: CPL. HATTEN

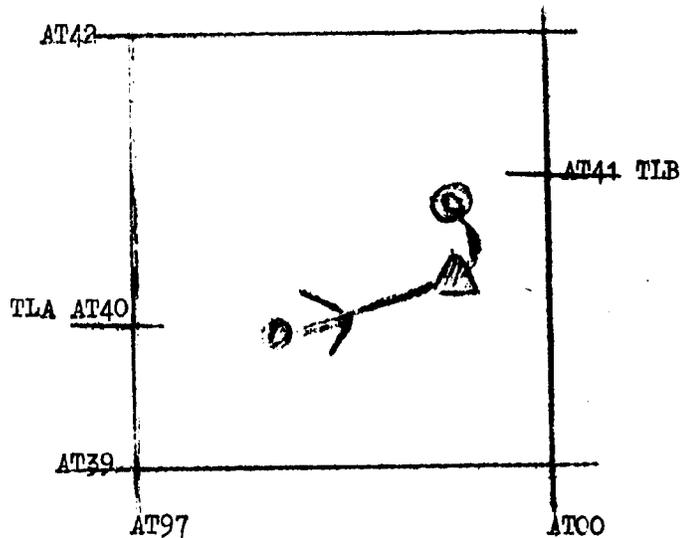
- Situation. (a) See current INTSUM'S  
 (b) See current OPSUM'S and PIR'S (S-2/S-3)  
 (c) Attachments: None
- Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
- Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 241400H; Insert via AT979399 Extract at 271200H, vic. AT997403. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b), and verbal.
- Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 34.6; Alternate 36.4  
 Artillery: (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
 (b) ARNICA ECHO 45.20  
 Radio Relay BEACON LIGHT DELTA

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES

260 67
COPY NO 2 OF 17

1ST MAR DIV. COM FEN.

- Distribution: G-2 (1)  
 G-3 (2)  
 Div FSCC (2)  
 11thMAR. (4)  
 Div AO (1)  
 Recon FSCC (1)



*W.S. Ostrie*  
W.S. OSTRIE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

A-499

Operation Order: 136  
 Patrol: C-1-2 Dreadful  
 Debriefers: Cpl. E. S. Waters  
 Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000; AMS  
 L7014, Sheets 6640 III, IV

Copy 3 of 25 Copies  
 1st Reconnaissance Bn.  
 DaNang, RVN  
 281900H March 67

S-3

PATROL REPORT

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 13 EN, 1 USN.
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: NONE.
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRS 25<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> 1 7x50; 1 M-49 SCOPE.
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M-79; 2 CLAYMORES.
2. MISSION: CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF THE AREA ASSIGNED, AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 241450H/281820H.
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY.
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 99<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> HOURS WITH NO SIGHTINGS OF VC OR OF VC ACTIVITY IN THE AREA.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY: NONE.
  - B. TERRAIN: STEEP IN PLACES WITH A COVERING OF MOSTLY 5'-8' GRASS, EXCEPT IN THE STREAM BEDS WHERE THERE IS THICK SECONDARY GROWTH, AND WHERE MOVEMENT IS VERY DIFFICULT. WATER IS PLENTIFUL.
7. OTHER INFORMATION: INSERT WAS MADE VIC. AT961436, AND EXTRACT VIC. AT 951437, BOTH GOOD SINGLE-BIRD ZONES OF CHEST HIGH ELEPHANT GRASS FREE OF ROCKS.
 

WITH THE EXCEPTION OF A TRENCH FOUND VIC. AT958432, AND A SMALL, ONE-MAN SHELTER VIC. AT957431, BOTH SEVERAL MONTHS OLD, THERE WERE NO SIGNS OF THE VC IN THIS AREA. ONE TROOPER DID, HOWEVER, CATCH A GLIMPSE OF ABOUT TWO PERSONS ABOUT 30m FROM THE PATROL'S POSITION AT AT960439; HE WAS NOT ABLE TO TELL WHO THEY WERE. THE WHOLE AREA IS POCK-MARKED WITH BOMB GRATERS.

THE VALLEY TO THE NORTH OF THE PATROL WAS DESERTED EXCEPT FOR COBS AND WATER BUFFALO RUNNING WILD; THE VILLAGE SHOWN ON THE MAP AND THERE ARE NO SIGNS OF CULTIVATION.
8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: NONE.
9. CONDITION OF PATROL: GOOD.
10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS; A FUTURE OP FOR THIS VALLEY CAN PROBABLY BE FOUND ON THE HILL IN GRID SQUARE AT9344; IT APPEARS TO OFFER A GOOD OP AS WELL AS AN EASILY DEFENDABLE POSITION.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: N/A.

CPL. C.W. HATTON  
1st PLT. Co. C  
PATROL LEADER.

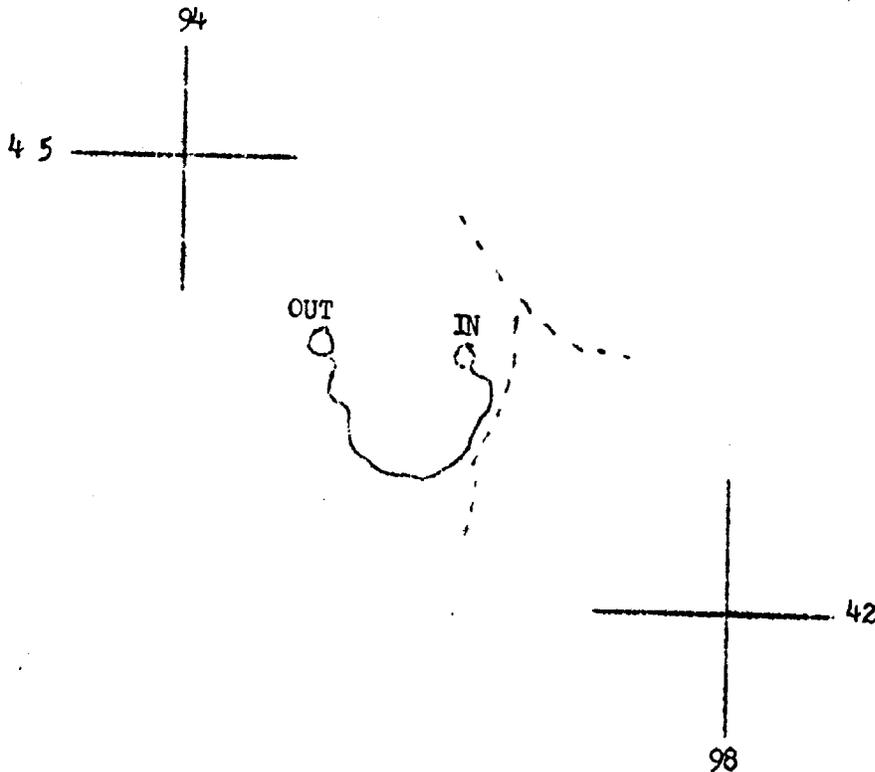
12. COMMENTS BY DEBRIEFER: NONE.

13. PATROL MEMBERS:

HATTON, 1658596  
BIBLE, 2209956  
LAMPKIN, 2105381  
CISNEROS, 2269655  
FRANKS, 2208480  
MATTHEWS, 2264959  
SIMONS, 2233475

RIGGS, 2287838  
BEVELS, 2278012  
SHUMAN, 2281017  
SIROIS, 2220646  
MACEY, 2119142  
DIPIETRO, 7742274  
WOOLARY, 2288405

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



CONFIDENTIAL

S-3

OPERATION ORDER # 137-67

Copy 2 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance Battalion (Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; 25 MARCH 67

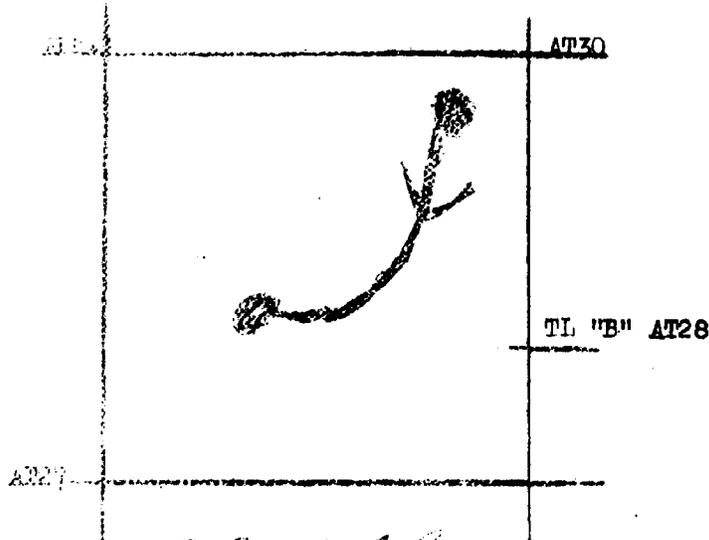
Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 664011E **0168 67**  
(b) BnOpO 323-66  
(c) 1st MarDivO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
(d) 1st MarDivOpO 301-66; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
(e) BnFragOrder Msg # 137-67

Unit/Call Sign: C-1-1 (CIRCUMSTANCE) Patrol Leader: LT. Sandberg

- Situation. (a) See current JETSON'S  
(b) See current OFFER'S and PIR'S (S-2/S-3)  
(c) Attachments: NONE
- Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
- Execution. Depart LZ FINCH CROCKH; insert via. AT984297. Extract at 301630H, via. AT969282. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b). and verbal.
- Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 37.9 Alternate 37.9  
Secondary: (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
(b) CHINSTRAP WHISKEY 44.45  
Radio Relay: BEACON LIGHT WHISKEY  
AT96

1ST RECON BN S&C FILES  
**265 67**  
COPY NO 2 OF 17  
1ST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

- Distribution:
- G-2 (1)
  - G-3 (2)
  - Div FSCC (2)
  - Div AO (1)
  - 11th Mar (4)
  - Recon FSCC (1)



*C.M. Welzant* AT99  
C.M. WELZANT  
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

OPERATION ORDER: 137-67  
 PATROL: CIRCUMSTANCE C-1  
 DEBRIEFER: LT. E. M. ST. CLAIR  
 MAPS: VIETNAM 1:50 000 SERIES L7014  
 SHEET 6640 III

COPY NO. 3 OF 25 COPIES  
 1ST RECONNAISSANCE BN  
 DANANG, RVN  
 311930H MARCH 1967

PATROL REPORT

S-3

1. SIZE, COMPOSITION AND EQUIPMENT:
  - A. COMPOSITION: 1 OFF, 10 ENL, 1 USN
  - B. SPECIAL ATTACHMENTS: 1 SCOUT DOG TEAM (TORO)
  - C. COMM. AND OBSERVATION EQUIPMENT: 2 PRC 25- 2 7X50- 1 M 49 SCOPE
  - D. SPECIAL EQUIPMENT: 1 M 79, 1 M 60- 36 M14 AP MINES, 2 M 18 CM.
2. TO CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS OF AREA ASSIGNED AS DIRECTED.
3. TIME OF DEPARTURE/RETURN: 1ST 271600H/271630H  
 2ND 280915H/311730H
4. ROUTE: SEE ATTACHED OVERLAY
5. SYNOPSIS: THIS PATROL COVERED A PERIOD OF 80½ HRS WITH 13 SIGHTINGS OF 131 VC. 1 ARTY FM CALLED WITH UNOBSERVED RESULTS. 4 AIR STRIKES CALLED RESULTING IN 16 VC KIA CONF AND 10 VC KIA PROB. DURING THE INITIAL INSERTION ON THE 27TH OF MARCH THE 1 ST HELO RECEIVED FIRE RESULTING IN 2 USMC WIA 1 SERICUS AND THE MISSION WAS ABORTED. PATROL REINSERTED ON 28 MARCH 67.
6. OBSERVATION OF ENEMY AND TERRAIN:
  - A. ENEMY:
 

271600H/AT968278- DURING INSERTION 1ST HELO RECEIVED HEAVY ~~AIR~~ WPNS FIRE IN LZ RESULTING IN 2 USMC WIA - MISSION ABORTED AND REINSERTED ON 28 MARCH.

300905H/AT952293- 5 VC IN BLACK CARRYING PACKS AND RIFLES (1 AK 47) MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL. NO FM.

300930H/AT952293- 8 VC IN BLACK AND KHAKI CARRYING PACKS AND RIFLES MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL. (1 VC WITH VERY LARGE PACK) NO FM, OUT OF RANGE.

301040H/AT945287- 4 VC BLACK PJ'S 2 PACKS 2 RIFLES MOVING S. W. ON TRAIL NO FM, OUT OF RANGE.

301045H/AT945287- 4 VC KHAKIES AND BLACK PJ'S 2 PACKS AND 2 RIFLES MOVING S.W. ON TRAIL (ORANGE BANDANAS) NO FM, OUT OF RANGE.

301315H/AT GRID SQUARE AT9428 APPROX 50 VC TRAINING AND MOVING IN TRAIL. HEAVY PACKS AND RIFLES NORM. AIR STRIKE CALLED RESULTS UNK.

A-102

DECLASSIFIED

310800H/AT945287- MIXED PJ'S AND KHAKIES 3 RIFLES AND 5 PACKS MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL. NO FM

310820H/AT945287- 5VC BLK PJ'S 2 RIFLES AND 2 PACKS MOVING S. ON TRAIL. NO FM AIR STRIKE CALLED RESULTS UNK.

310825H/AT945287 1VC BLK PJ'S PACK AND RIFLE MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL. NO FM. VC APPERRED TO BE TRYING TO DIG OUT DUD BOMB FROM AIR STRIKE.

310940H/AT945287- 20 VC BLK PJ'S WITH SCARFS PACKS AND RIFLES (1 MAT 49) RUNNING NORTH ON TRAIL AFTER AIR STRIKE- ANOTHER AIR STRIKE CALLED 8 VC KIA (CONF), 10 VC KIA (PROB).

310955H/AT945287- 5VC BLK PJ'S PACKS AND RIFLES MOVING SOUTH ON TRAIL- NO FM - AIR CRAFT OUT OF AREA- (VC WERE DRAGGING 3 BODIES FROM THE PREVIOUS AIR STRIKE).

311005H/AT945287 1VC - 3VCs IN BLK PJ'S 1 PACK AND 1 RIFLE DRAGGING BODY SOUTH ON TRAIL AND LOOKING IN AREA FOR DEAD BODIES AND GEAR NO FM. OUT OF RANGE.

311105H/AT933283 4VC BLK PJ'S 3 PACK 1 RIFLE MOVING SOUTH WEST ON TRAIL. FM CALLED RESULTS UNOBSERVED. CALLED AIR STRIKE (SEE BELOW)

311125H/AT945286- 31 VC (3 FEMALE) MIXED PJ'S KHAKIES WITH SCARVES. RIFLES AND PACKS. MOVING NORTH ON TRAIL INTO AIR STRIKE AREA. 8 VC KIA CONF.

B. TERRAIN: HILLY AND ROCKY WITH VERY THICK SECONDARY GROWTH FROM 6' TO 12'. WATER IN STREAMS NOT ON MAP AT944288.

7. OTHER INFORMATION: 1ST INSERT AND EXTRACT VIC AT 968278 IN A 1 CH 46 ZONE. 2ND EXTRACT VIC AT 942284 IN A 1 CH 46 ZONE. GRID SQUARE AT 9428 APPEARS TO BE A VC TACTICS TRAINING AREA. VOICES AND COMMANDS HEARD BY PATROL WITH VC IN TACTICAL FORMATIONS- SIGNALS GIVEN ETC.

VIC AT 944287 PATROL FOUND FOUR 15 MAN HARBOR SITES RECENTLY USED FOOT PRINTS AND BUFFALO TRACKS IN AREA. A MAN RECENTLY A CAVE BUT IT WAS FOUND TO BE EMPTY.

VIC AT 947296 AND AT946293 PATROL FOUND 2 POSSIBLE US AIR DROPPED MINES- SEE SKETCH . PATROL LEFT THE BEHIND INTACT BUT PICKED UP SOME METAL PIECES LAYING NEAR BY. ( EOD WILL BE SHOWN THESE FOR IDENTIFICATION).

8. RESULTS OF ENCOUNTERS WITH THE ENEMY: 2 USMC WIA (ONE SERIOUS).

9. CONDITION OF PATROL : GOOD.

10. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS: A 6 TO 8 MAN PATROL IS LARGE ENOUGH DUE TO THE THICK TERRAIN. NO MOVEMENT BETWEEN 1100 H TO 1500H IS RECOMMENDED DUE TO HEAT.

COMMUNICATIONS ARE BAD IN THE AREA DUE TO HILLS AND TERRAIN.

11. EFFECTIVENESS OF SUPPORTING ARMS: AIR SUPPORT - OUTSTANDING. ARTY IN EFFECTIVE DUE TO RANGE LIMITATIONS.

SSGT ROSES  
C-1  
PATROL LEADER

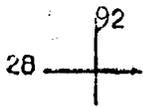
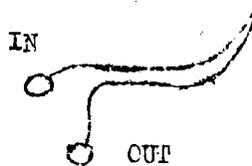
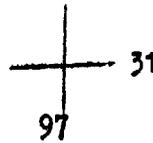
DECLASSIFIED

12. COMMENTS BY THE DEBRIEFER: THIS PATROL WAS APPROX. 100 METERS FROM VC WHEN AIR STRIKES WERE CALLED. THIS POINTS OUT THE PROFESSIONALISM OF THE AIR OBSERVER, PILOTS AND PATROL LEADER. (SSGT ROSES).

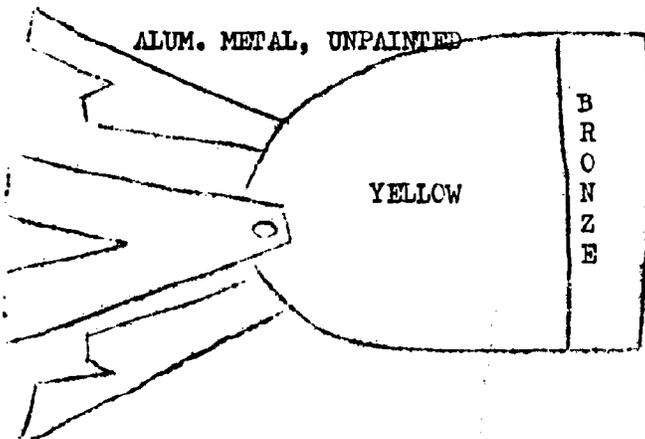
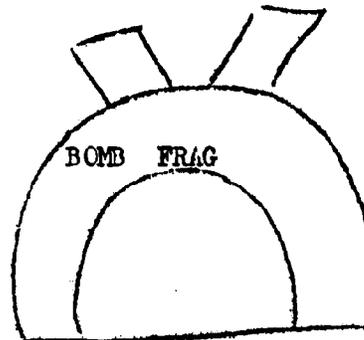
13. PATROL MEMBERS:

O'CONNELL	2031520	WINNE	2146720
RUDD	2211409	STRUBECK	9972448
WIECHENS	2269707	SIMMONS	21711304
DOWNING	2271144	MARTIN	099730
PIPFEL	2129816	TORO	OH73
BLIESMANN	2212757	ROSES	1648675
LIGGET	2296366		

PATROL ROUTE OVERLAY



VIC AT944296 AND VIC AT946293



$\frac{1}{2}$ " width IN DIA. THAN LARGE "C" RATION CAN (B-3 TYPE)

S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

OPERATION ORDER # 138-67

Copy 3 of 17 Copies  
1st Reconnaissance battalion(Rein)  
DANANG, RVN; MARCH 26 1967

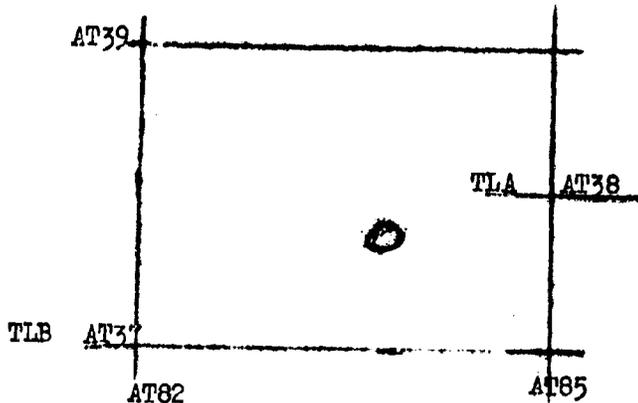
- Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM, Sheet 6640III **0169 67**  
 (b) BnOpO 323-66  
 (c) 1st MarDivOpO P3800.1F (Intelligence SOP)  
 (d) 1st MarDivOpO 30166; Annex "G" (Rules of Engagement)  
 (e) BnFragOrder Msg # 138-67

Unit/Call Sign: B-2-1 (DUTCHOVEN) Patrol Leader: Sgt. Cook

- Situation. (a) See current INTSUM'S  
(b) See current OPSUM'S and PIR'S (S-2/S-3)  
(c) Attachments: NONE
- Mission. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations within assigned NFZ; be prepared to call and adjust artillery/air on targets of opportunity.
- Execution. Depart LZ FINCH 270800H; insert vic. AT835378. Extract at 020830H, vic. AT835378. Coordinating instructions are contained in Ref. (b).
- Admin/Logistics. Ref. (b). and verbal.
- Comm/Electronics. Primary Freq. 36.4; Alternate 37.9  
 Artillery (a) REDWOOD SOUTH 37.3  
 (b) ARNICA ECHO 45.2  
 Radio Relay BEACON LIGHT DELTA

IST RECON BN S&C FILES  
**281 67**  
 COPY NO 3 OF 17  
 IST MAR DIV. CAM PEN.

- Distribution: G-2 (1)  
 G-3 (2)  
 Div FSCC (2)  
 Div AO (1)  
 11th Mar (4)  
 Recon FSCC (1)



UNCLASSIFIED  
 C.M. WELZANT  
 Director  
 CONFIDENTIAL